TW-EAV510 v2

3G/4G/LTE Wireless VPN ADSL2+/Fibre Broadband Router

User Manual

Copyright © TeleWell Oy

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Introduction	
Introduction to your Router	
Features	5
Physical Interface	
Package Contents	
Device Description	
Chapter 2: Basic Installation	10
Network Configuration	
Factory Default Settings	
Chapter 3: Configuration	19
Status	
Summary	
WAN	
Statistics	
Bandwidth Usage	
3G/LTE Status	
Route	
ARP	
DHCP	
VPN	
Log	
Configuration	
LAN - Local Area Network	
IPv6 Autoconfig	
Interface Grouping	
Wireless	
WAN-Wide Area Network	
System	
USB	
IP Tunnel	
Security	
QoS - Quality of Service	
NAT	
VPN	
IPSec	
VPN Account	
Advanced Setup Routing	
DNS	
Certificate	
Multicast	
Management	
Diagnostics	
Restart	
Chapter 4: Troubleshooting	

Chapter 1: Introduction

Introduction to your Router

The TeleWell TW-EAV510V2 is a fibre-ready ADSL2+/VDSL modem, an all-in-one advanced device integrating Wireless-N 300Mbps, 100 Mb Ethernet, 3G/4G/LTE, and NAS (Network Attached Storage) in one unit. As well as being IPv6-capable, the TeleWell TW-EAV510V2 ADSL2+ router supports super fast fibre connections via dual-WAN connectivity through a Gigabit Ethernet WAN port. Also, it also has a USB port, allowing the device to act as a print server as well as a NAS (Network Attached Storage) device with DLNA (Digital Living Network Alliance). Moreover, the USB port can host a 3G/4G/LTE modem connecting to the 3G/4G/LTE network for Internet access. With an array of advanced features, the TeleWell TW-EAV510V2 delivers a future-proof solution for ADSL2+ connections, super fast FTTC and ultra-speed FTTH (Fibre-To-The-Home) network deployment and services.

Maximum wireless performance

With an integrated 802.11n Wireless Access Point, the router delivers up to 6 times the speed of an 802.11b/g/n network device. It supports a data rate of up to 300Mbps and is also compatible with 802.11b/g/n equipment. The Wireless Protected Access (WPA-PSK/WPA2-PSK) and Wireless Encryption Protocol (WEP) features enhance the level of transmission security and access control over wireless LAN. The router also supports the Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS) standard, allowing users to establish a secure wireless network by simply pushing a button. If your network requires wider coverage, the built-in Wireless Distribution System (WDS) repeater function allows you to expand your wireless network without the need for any external wires or cables.

3G/4G/LTE Mobility and Always-on Connectivity

With 3G/4G/LTE-based Internet connection (requires an additional 3G/4G/LTE USB modem plugged into the built-in USB port), user can access internet through 3G/4G/LTE, whether you are seated at your desk or taking a cross-country trip. The auto fail-over feature ensures optimum connectivity and minimum interruption by guickly and smoothly connecting to a 3G/4G/ LTE network in the event that you ADSL/Fibre/Cable line fails. The TeleWell TW-EAV510v2 will then automatically reconnect to the ADSL/Fibre/Cable connection when it is restored, reducing connection costs. These features are perfect for office situations when a constant and smooth WAN connection is critical.

IPv6 supported

Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) is a version of the Internet Protocol that is designed to succeed IPv4. IPv6 has a vastly larger address space than IPv4. This results from the use of a 128-bit address. whereas IPv4 uses only 32 bits. The new address space thus supports 2128 (about 3.4×1038) addresses. This expansion provides flexibility in allocating addresses and routing traffic and eliminates the primary need for network address translation (NAT), which gained widespread deployment as an effort to alleviate IPv4 address exhaustion.

The TeleWell TW-EAV510V2 fully supports IPv6 (Internet Protocol Version 6), launched as the current IPv4 range is filling up, and IPv6 is gradually becoming the indispensable addressing system for savvy cloud computing users. Dual stack means the router is capable of running IPv4 and IPv6 in parallel during the transition period. With TeleWell IPv6 enabled devices, three major transition mechanisms such as Dual-Stack, Dual-Stack Lite, and 6RD (IPv6 rapid deployment) are supported to be adapted easily into service provider's IPv4/IPv6 network 3

Jumbo frames supported

Jumbo frames are Ethernet frames with more than 1500 bytes (standard Ethernet frame) of payload. Conventionally, jumbo frames can carry up to 9720 bytes of payload to enjoy a high-efficiency communication in Gigabit Ethernet. Jumbo frames increase the frame size so that a certain large amount of date can be transported with less effort, reducing CPU utilization and increasing throughput by reducing the number of frames needing to be processed and reducing the total overhead byte count of all frames sent.

Virtual AP

A "Virtual Access Point" is a logical entity that exists within a physical Access Point (AP). When a single physical AP supports multiple "Virtual APs", each Virtual AP appears to stations (STAs) to be an independent physical AP, even though only a single physical AP is present. For example, multiple Virtual APs might exist within a single physical AP, each advertising a distinct SSID and capability set. Alternatively, multiple Virtual APs might advertise the same SSID but a different capability set – allowing access to be provided via Web Portal, WEP, and WPA simultaneously. Where APs are shared by multiple providers, Virtual APs provide each provider with separate authentication and accounting data for their users, as well as diagnostic information, without sharing sensitive management traffic or data between providers. You can enable the virtual AP.

Web Based GUI

It supports web based GUI for configuration and management. It is user-friendly and comes with online help. It also supports remote management capability for remote users to configure and manage this product.

Firmware Upgradeable

Device can be upgraded to the latest firmware through the WEB based GUI.

Features

- Triple-WAN ports for 3G/4G/LTE, ADSL2+, VDSL2, 100Mb Ethernet WAN (EWAN) for broadband connectivity
- 100/10 Mb WAN and LAN
- Fibre (FTTC/FTTP/FTTH) ready with high WAN throughput
- IPv6 ready (IPv4/IPv6 dual stack)
- Auto fail-over
- High-speed Internet Access via ADSL2 / 2+; Backward Compatible with ADSL
- Jumbo frames
- IEEE 802.11 b/g/n compliant Wireless Access Point with Wi-Fi Protected Setup (WPS)
- Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA-PSK/ WPA2-PSK) and Wired Equivalent Privacy (WEP) support
- Secured IPSec VPN with powerful DES/ 3DES/ AES
- PPTP VPN with Pap/ Chap/ MS-CHAPv2 authentication
- Pure L2TP and L2TP over IPSec
- GRE tunnel
- SOHO Firewall Security with DoS Preventing and Packet Filtering
- Quality of Service Control for traffic prioritization and Bandwidth management
- Universal Plug and Play (UPnP) Compliance
- Supports IPTV Application
- USB port for print server, NAS (Samba), DLNA media server, and 3G/4G LTE USB

ADSL Compliance

- Compliant with ADSL+ / VDSL 2 Standard
- Full-rate ANSI T1.413 Issue 2
- G.dmt (ITU G.992.1)
- G.hs (ITU G.994.1)
- Compliant with ADSL2 Standard
- G.dmt.bis (ITU G.992.3)
- ADSL2 Annex M (ITU G.992.3 Annex M)
- G.dmt.bis plus (ITU G.992.5)
- ADSL2+ Annex M (ITU G.992.5 Annex M)

VDSL 2

Network Protocols and Features

- IPv4 or IPv4 / IPv6 Dual Stack
- NAT, static (v4/v6) routing and RIP-1 / 2
- IPv6 Stateless / Stateful Address Auto-configuration
- IPv6 Router Advertisement
- IPv6 over PPP
- DHCPv6
- IP Tunnel IPv6 in IPv4 (6RD)
- IP Tunnel IPv4 in IPv6 (DS-Lite)
- Universal Plug and Play (UPnP) Compliant
- Dynamic Domain Name System (DDNS)
- Virtual Server, DMZ and one-to-one NAT
- SNTP, DNS relay, IGMP snooping and IGMP proxy for video service
- MLD snooping and MLD proxy for video service
- Management based-on IP protocol, port number and address

Firewall

- Built-in NAT Firewall
- Stateful Packet Inspection (SPI)
- DoS attack prevention
- Packet Filtering (v4/v6) port, source IP address, destination IP address, MAC address
- URL Content Filtering (v4/v6) string or domain name detection in URL string
- MAC Filtering

Quality of Service Control

- Supports the DiffServ approach
- Traffic prioritization and bandwidth management based-on IPv4/IPv6 protocol, port number and address

ATM, PTM and PPP Protocols

- ATM Adaptation Layer Type 5 (AAL5)
- Multiple Protocol over ALL5 (RFC 268, formerly RFC 1483)
- Bridged or routed Ethernet encapsulation
- VC and LLC based multiplexing
- PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)
- PPP over ATM (RFC 2364)

Classical IP over ATM (RFC 1577)

- MAC Encapsulated Routing (RFC 1483 MER)
- OAM F4 / F5

IPTV Applications

- IGMP Snooping and IGMP Proxy
- MLD Snooping and MLD Proxy
- Virtual LAN (VLAN)
- Quality of Service (QoS)

Wireless LAN

- Compliant with IEEE 802.11 b/g/n standards
- - 2.4 GHz radio band for wireless
- Up to 300 Mbps wireless operation rate
- 64/128 bits WEP supported for encryption
- WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup) for easy setup
- Supports WPS v2
- Wireless Security with WPA-PSK / WPA2-PSK support
- WDS repeater function support

USB Application Server

- 3G/4G/LTE dongle support
- DLNA media server
- Printer Server

Virtual Private Network (VPN)

- IKE key management
- DES, 3DES and AES encryption for IPSec
- L2TP over IPSec
- Pap/ Chap/ MS-CHAPv2 authentication for PPTP
- IPSec pass-through
- GRE tunnel

Management

- Web-based GUI for remote and local management (IPv4/IPv6)
- Firmware upgrades and configuration data upload and download via web-based GUI
- Embedded Telnet server for remote and local management
- Supports DHCP server / client / relay
- Supports SNMP v1,v2, MIB-I and MIB-II
- TR-069 supports remote management
- Available Syslog
- Mail alert for WAN IP changed
- Auto failover and fallback
- Push Service

Physical Interface

- WLAN: 2 x 4dbi internal antenna
- DSL: ADSL / VDSL port
- USB 2.0 port for printer server and 3G/4G LTE dongle
- Ethernet: 4-port 10/100 Mbps auto-crossover (MDI / MDI-X) Switch
- EWAN: Ethernet port #4 can be configured as a WAN interface for Broadband connectivity.
- Factory default reset button
- WPS push button
- Power jack
- Power switch

Package Contents

- TW-EAV510v2 router
- Quick Start Guide
- CD containing English manual
- RJ-45 Cat. 5e STP Ethernet cable
- RJ-11 ADSL/ telephone cable
- Power adapter
- Splitter / Micro-filter (Optional)

Important note for using this router

Do not use the router in high humidity or high temperatures

Do not use the same power source for the router as other equipment.

Do not open or repair the case yourself. If the router is too hot, turn off the power immediately and have it repaired at a qualified service center.

Avoid using this product and all accessories outdoors

Warning

Do not use the router in high humidity or high temperatures.

Do not use the same power source for the router as other equipment.

Do not open or repair the case yourself. If the router is too hot, turn off the power immediately and have it repaired at a qualified service center.

Avoid using this product and all accessories outdoors.

Place the router on a stable surface.

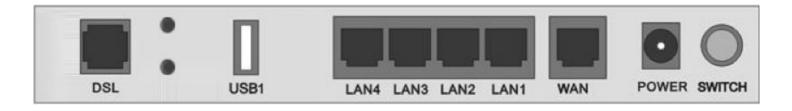
Only use the power adapter that comes with the package. Using a different voltage rating power adapter may damage the router.

Device Description

The Front LEDs

LED		Status	Meaning
		Red	Boot failure or in emergency mode
1	Power	Green	System ready
		Green	Transmission speed hitting 100 Mbps
2	Ethernet Port 1-4 (EWAN)	Blinking	Data being transmitted/received
		Green	Wireless connection established
3	Wireless	Green blinking	Sending/receiving data
		Green blinking	WPS configuration being in progress
4	WPS	Off	WPS process completed or WPS is off
		Green Blinking	DSL synchronizing or waiting for DSL synchronizing
5	DSL	Green	Successfully connected to an ADSL/VDSL DSLAM Sync
		Off	DSL cable unplugged
		Red	Obtaining IP failure
		Green	Having obtained an IP address successfully
6	Internet	Off	Router in bridge mode or DSL connection not present.
7	USB	Green	USB activate on modem
		Flashing green	Data is transmission
		Off	Modem off or no device attached

The Rear Ports



Port		Meaning
1	Power Switch	Power ON / OFF switch.
2	Power	Connect the supplied power adapter to this jack.
3	RESET	After the device is powered on, press it 5 seconds or above: to restore to factory default settings (this is used when you cannot login to the router, e.g. forgot the password)
4	USB	Connect the USB device (Printer, 3G/4G LTE USB modem) to this port.
5	Ethernet	Connect a UTP Ethernet cable (Cat-5 or Cat-5e) to one of the four LAN ports when connecting to a PC or an office/home network of 10Mbps /100Mbps.
6	DSL	Connect this port to the DSL network with the RJ-11 cable (telephone) provided.

Cabling

One of the most common causes of problems is bad cabling or ADSL line(s). Make sure that all connected devices are turned on. On the front panel of your router is a bank of LEDs. Verify that the LAN Link and ADSL line LEDs are all lit. If they are not, verify if you are using the proper cables. If the error persists, you may have a hardware problem. In this case, you should contact technical support.

Make sure you have a line filter with all devices (e.g. telephones, fax machines, analogue modems) connected to the same telephone line and the wall socket (unless you are using a Central Splitter or Central Filter installed by a qualified and licensed electrician), and ensure that all line filters are correctly installed and the right way around. Missing line filters or line filters installed the wrong way around can cause problems with your ADSL connection, including causing frequent disconnections. If you have a back-to-base alarm system you should contact your security provider for a technician to make any necessary changes.

Chapter 2: Basic Installation

The router can be configured through your web browser. A web browser is included as a standard application in the following operating systems: Linux, Mac OS, Windows 8 / 7 / 98 / NT / 2000 / XP / Me / Vista, etc. The product provides an easy and user-friendly interface for configuration.

Please check your PC network components. The TCP/IP protocol stack and Ethernet network adapter must be installed. If not, please refer to your Windows-related or other operating system manuals.

There are ways to connect the router, either through an external repeater hub or connect directly to your PCs. However, make sure that your PCs have an Ethernet interface installed properly prior to connecting the router device. You ought to configure your PCs to obtain an IP address through a DHCP server or a fixed IP address that must be in the same subnet as the router. The default IP address of the router is 192.168.0.254 and the subnet mask is 255.255.255.0 (i.e. any attached PC must be in the same subnet, and have an IP address in the range of 192.168.0.1 to 192.168.0.253). The best and easiest way is to configure the PC to get an IP address automatically from the router using DHCP. If you encounter any problem accessing the router web interface it is advisable to uninstall your firewall program on your PCs, as they can cause problems accessing the IP address of the router. Users should make their own decisions on what is best to protect their network.

Please follow the following steps to configure your PC network environment.

Any TCP/IP capable workstation can be used to communicate with or through this router. To configure other types of workstations, please consult your manufacturer documentation

Network Configuration

Configuring a PC in Windows 7

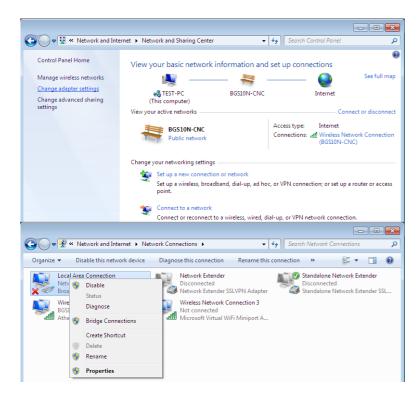
Go to Start. Click on Control Panel. Then click on Network and Internet.



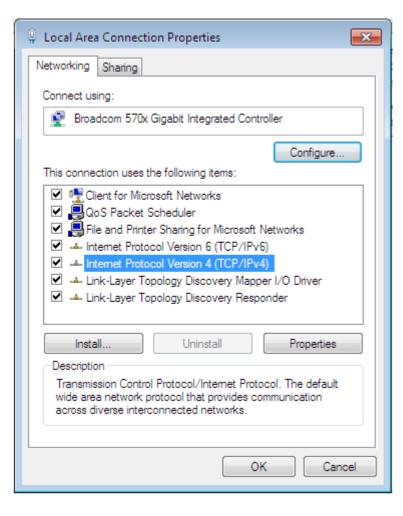
When the Network and Sharing Center window pops up, select and click on Change adapter settings on the left window panel.

Select the Local Area Connection, and right click the icon to select Properties.

IPv4:



Select Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) then click Properties



In the TCP/IPv4 properties window, select the Obtain an IP address automatically and Obtain DNS Server address automatically radio buttons. Then click OK to exit the setting.

Click OK again in the Local Area Connection Properties window to apply the new configuration.

Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)	Properties	? 💌				
General Alternate Configuration						
You can get IP settings assigned automatically if your network supports this capability. Otherwise, you need to ask your network administrator for the appropriate IP settings.						
Obtain an IP address automatical	ly					
O Use the following IP address:						
IP address:						
Subnet mask:						
Default gateway:						
Obtain DNS server address auton	natically					
Ouse the following DNS server add	resses:					
Preferred DNS server:						
Alternate DNS server:						
Validate settings upon exit		Advanced				
	Oł	Cancel				

IPv6:

Select Internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6) then click Properties

🖳 Local Area Connection Properties				
Networking Sharing				
Connect using:				
Broadcom 570x Gigabit Integrated Controller				
Configure This connection uses the following items:				
Client for Microsoft Networks QoS Packet Scheduler File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks Internet Protocol Version 6, <u>TCP/IPv6</u> Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4)				
Install Uninstall Properties				
Description TCP/IP version 6. The next-genetion version of the internet protocol that provides communication across diverse interconnected networks.				
OK Cancel				

In the TCP/IPv6 properties window, select the Obtain an IPv6address automatically and Obtain DNS Server address automatically radio buttons. Then click OK to exit the setting.

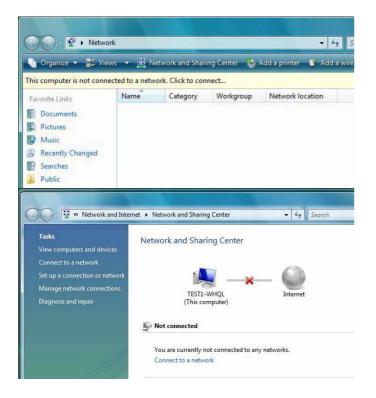
Click OK again in the Local Area Connection Properties window to apply the new configuration.

General		
	assigned automatically if your r sk your network administrator f	
Obtain an IPv6 address	ess automatically	
O Use the following IPv	6 address:	
IPv6 address:		
Subnet prefix length:		
Default gateway:		
Obtain DNS server a	ddress automatically	
• Use the following DN	S server addresses:	
Preferred DNS server:		
Alternate DNS server:		
Validate settings up	on exit	Advanced

Configuring a PC in Windows Vista

Go to Start. Click on Network.

Then click on Network and Sharing Center at the top bar.



connections on the left window panel.

Select the Local Area Connection, and right click the icon to select Properties.



IPv4:

Select Internet Protocol Version 4 (TCP/IPv4) then click Properties.

Connect using:		
Intel(R) 8256	66DM Gigabit Network Cor	nection
This connection us	ses the following items:	Configure
tollion .	Microsoft Networks	
QoS Pack	ket Scheduler Printer Sharing for Microsoft	Networks
	miler brianing for microsoft	THOLYOING
🗹 🛶 Internet P	rotocol Version 6 (TCP/IP)	(6)
🗹 🔺 Internet P	rotocol Version 4 (TCP/IP	(4)
 ✓ Internet P ✓ Link-Laye 	rotocol Version 4 (TCP/IP) r Topology Discovery Map	/4) per I/O Driver
 ✓ Internet P ✓ Link-Laye 	rotocol Version 4 (TCP/IP	/4) per I/O Driver
 ✓ Internet P ✓ Link-Laye 	rotocol Version 4 (TCP/IP) r Topology Discovery Map	/4) per I/O Driver
 ✓ Internet P ✓ Link-Laye ✓ Link-Laye 	rotocol Version 4 (TCP/IP r Topology Discovery Map r Topology Discovery Res	/4) per I/O Driver ponder
✓	rotocol Version 4 (TCP/IP r Topology Discovery Map r Topology Discovery Res	/4) per I/O Driver ponder Properties

In the TCP/IPv4 properties window, select the Obtain an IP address automatically and Obtain DNS Server address automatically radio buttons. Then click OK to exit the setting.

Click OK again in the Local Area Connection Properties window to apply the new configuration.

eneral	Alternate Configuration			
this cap	n get IP settings assigned au pability. Otherwise, you need appropriate IP settings.			
0 O	otain an IP address automati	ically		
O Us	e the following IP address:			
IP ac	ddress:	÷.	4	
Subr	iet mask:			1
Defa	ult gateway;	- C	+	1
() OI	otain DNS server address au	tomatically		
O Us	e the following DNS server a	addresses:		
Prefe	erred DNS server:			1
	nate DNS server:			 1

IPv6:

Select Internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6) then click Properties.

🖳 Local Area Connection Properties 📃 💌			
Networking Sharing			
Connect using:			
Intel(R) 82566DM Gigabit Network Connection			
Configure			
This connection uses the following items:			
 Client for Microsoft Networks QoS Packet Scheduler File and Printer Sharing for Microsoft Networks Internet Protocol Version4 (TCP/IPv4) Internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6) Internet Protocol Version 6 (TCP/IPv6) Link-Layer Topology Discovery Mapper I/O Driver Link-Layer Topology Discovery Responder 			
Install Uninstall Properties			
Description TCP/IP version 6. The next-genetion version of the internet protocol that provides communication across diverse interconnected networks.			
OK Cancel			

In the TCP/IPv6 properties window, select the Obtain an IPv6 address automatically and Obtain DNS Server address automatically radio buttons. Then click OK to exit the setting.

Click OK again in the Local Area Connection Properties window to apply the new configuration.

ieneral		
	issigned automatically if your network your network administrator for the	
Obtain an IPv6 addres	ss automatically	
O Use the following IPv6	address:	
IPv6 address:		
Subnet prefix length:		
Default gateway:		
Obtain DNS server add	dress automatically	
Use the following DNS	server addresses:	
Preferred DNS server:		
Alternate DNS server:		
Validate settings upor	n exit	Advanced

Factory Default Settings

Before configuring your router, you need to settings.

Web Interface (Username and Password)

Three user levels are provided by this router, namely Administrator, Remote and Local respectively. See Access Control .

Administrator Username: admin Password: admin

Attention

If you have forgotten the username and/or password of the router, you can restore the device to its default setting by pressing the Reset Button more than 5 seconds.

Device LAN IPv4 settings

- IPv4 Address: 192.168.0.254
- Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0

Device LAN IPv6 settings

- IPv6 Address / prefix: Default is a link-local address and is different from each other as MAC address is different from one to one

DHCP server for IPv4

- DHCP server is enabled
- Start IP Address: 192.168.0.100
- IP pool counts: 100

LAN and WAN Port Addresses

The parameters of LAN and WAN ports are pre-set in the factory. The default values are shown in the table.

IPv4

LAN Port		WAN Port
IPv4 address	192.168.0.254	
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0	
DHCP server function	Enabled ports 1-3	The RFC1483 Bridged IP LLC
IP addresses for distribution to PCs	100 IP addresses continuing from 192.168.0.100 through 192.168.0.199	function is enabled to automatically get the WAN IP address from the ISP

IPv6

LAN Port		WAN Port
IPv6 address/prefix	different from each other as MAC address is different from one to one.	The RFC1483 Bridged IP LLC function is enabled to automatically get the WAN IP address from the ISP
DHCP server function	Enabled	

Information from your ISP

Before configuring this device, you have to check with your ISP (Internet Service Provider) to find out what kind of service is provided.

Gather the information as illustrated in the following table and keep it for reference.

PPPoE(RFC2516)	VPI/VCI, VC / LLC-based multiplexing, Username, Password, Service Name, and Domain Name System (DNS) IP address (it can be automatically assigned by your ISP when you connect or be set manually).
PPPoA(RFC2364)	VPI/VCI, VC / LLC-based multiplexing, Username, Password and Domain Name System (DNS) IP address (it can be automatically assigned by your ISP when you connect or be set manually).
DHCP Client	VPI/VCI, VC / LLC-based multiplexing, Domain Name System (DNS) IP address (it can be automatically assigned by your ISP when you connect or be set manually).
IPoA(RFC1577)	VPI/VCI, VC / LLC-based multiplexing, IP address, Subnet mask, Gateway address, and Domain Name System (DNS) IP address (it is a fixed IP address).
Pure Bridge	VPI/VCI, VC / LLC-based multiplexing to use Bridged Mode.

Chapter 3: Configuration

Configuration via Web Interface

Open your web browser; enter the IP address of your router, which by default is 192.168.0.254, and click ok or press 'Enter' key on the keyboard, a login prompt window will appear. The default root username and password are "admin" and "admin" respectively.

?	Authentication Required A username and password are being requested by http://192.168.0.254. The site says: "TW-EAV510 v2"
User Name:	
Password:	Cancel OK

Congratulations! You are now successfully logged in to the Firewall Router!

Once you have logged on to your TeleWell TW-EAV510v2 Router via your web browser, you can begin to set it up according to your requirements. On the configuration homepage, the left navigation pane links you directly to the setup pages, which include:

Status (Summary, WAN, Statistics, Bandwidth Usage, 3G/LTE Status, Route, ARP, DHCP, VPN and Log)
Quick Start (Quick Start)
Configuration (LAN, Wireless, WAN, System, USB, IP Tunnel, Security, Quality of Service, NAT, Wake On LAN)
VPN (IPSec, VPN Account, PPTP, L2TP, GRE)

Advanced Setup (Routing, DNS, Static ARP, UPnP, Certificate, Multicast, Management, Diagnostics)

Status

This Section gives users an easy access to the information about the working router and access to view the current status of the router. Here Summary, WAN, Statistics, Bandwidth Usage, 3G/LTE Status, Route, ARP, DHCP, VPN and Log subsections are included.

▼ Status
 Summary
• WAN
Statistics
Bandwidth Usage
 3G/LTE Status
Route
• ARP
• DHCP
► VPN
▶ Log
Quick Start
Configuration
→ VPN
Advanced Setup

Summary

The basic information about the device is provided here (the following is a configured screenshots to let users understand clearly).

Device Information					
Model Name	TW-EAV510 v2				
Host Name	TeleWell				
System Up-Time	0D 0H 11M 44S				
Date/Time	Thu Oct 17 12:52:10 2013 Sync				
Software Version	2.32c.dj1				
LAN IPv4 Address	192.168.0.254				
LAN IPv6 Address	fe80::21e:abff:fe52:b531/64				
MAC Address	00:1e:ab:52:b5:31				
DSL PHY and Driver Version	A2pv6F038j.d24h				
Wireless Driver Version	6.30.102.7.cpe4.12L08.4				
▼ WAN					
Line Rate - Upstream (Kbps)	0				
Line Rate - Downstream (Kbps)	0				
Default Gateway / IPv4 Address	usb0 (3G/LTE) / 10.180.127.183				
Connection Time	00:09:32				
Primary DNS Server	195.197.54.100				
Secondary DNS Server	195.74.0.47				
Default IPv6 Gateway / IPv6 Address	ptm0.1 (DSL)				

Device Information

Model Name: Displays the model name.

Host Name: Displays the name of the router.

System Up-Time: Displays the elapsed time since the device is on.

Date/Time: Displays the current exact date and time. Sync button is to synchronize the Date/Time with your PC time without regard to connecting to internet or not.

Software Version: Firmware version.

LAN IPv4 Address: Displays the LAN IPv4 address.

LAN IPv6 Address: Displays the LAN IPv6 address. Default is a Link-Local address, but when connects to ISP, it will display the Global Address, like above figure.

MAC Address: Displays the MAC address.

DSL PHY and Driver Version: Display DSL PHY and Driver version.

Wireless Driver Version: Displays wireless driver version.

WAN

Line Rate – Upstream (Kbps): Displays Upstream line Rate in Kbps.

Line Rate – Downstream (Kbps): Displays Downstream line Rate in Kbps.

Default Gateway/IP4 Address: Display Default Gateway and the IPv4 address.

Connection Time: Displays the elapsed time since ADSL connection is up.

Primary DNS Server: Displays IPV4 address of Primary DNS Server.

Secondary DNS Server: Displays IPV4 address of Secondary DNS Server.

Default IPv6 Gateway/IPv6 Address: Display the IPv6 Gateway and the obtained IPv6 address.

WAN

This table displays the information of the WAN connections, users can turn here for WAN connection information.

WAN						
Wan Info						
Interface	Description	Туре	Status	Connection Time	IPv4 Address	IPv6 Address
atm0.1	ipoe_0_0_33	IPoE	Unconfigured			
atm0.2	br_0_0_33	Bridge	Unconfigured			
atm1.1	ipoe_0_0_100	IPoE	Unconfigured			
atm1.2	br_0_0_100	Bridge	Unconfigured			
atm2.1	br_0_0_35	Bridge	Unconfigured			
atm2.2	ipoe_0_0_35	IPoE	Unconfigured			
ptm0.1	ipoe_0_1_0	IPoE	Unconfigured			
usb0	3G0	Direct IP	Failover / Connected	00:10:32	10.180.127.183	

Interface: The WAN connection interface.

Description: The description of this connection.

Type: The protocol used by this connection.

Status: To disconnect or connect the link.

Connection Time: The WAN connection time since WAN is up.

IPv4 Address: The WAN IPv4 Address the device obtained.

IPv6 Address: The WAN IPv6 Address the device obtained.

Statistics

LAN

The table shows the statistics of LAN.

Note: P4 can be configured as EWAN, and when the device is in EWAN profile, there is no P4/EWAN interface as P4 is working as a WAN port.

LAN Statistics								
lata fa ca	Received				Transmitted			
Interface	Bytes	Packets	Errors	Drops	Bytes	Packets	Errors	Drops
P4/EWAN	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
P3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
P2	398001	3178	0	0	3661257	4655	0	0
P1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
wi0	0	0	0	0	3296	24	0	0

(DSL)

LAN Statistics								
a ha afa a a	Received	104	21	11	Transmitted	20 M	12	
Interface	Bytes	Packets	Errors	Drops	Bytes	Packets	Errors	Drops
P3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
P2	81681997	191880	0	0	198896059	237800	0	0
P1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
wIO	1179834	10153	0	0	2506888	12190	0	0

(EWAN)

Interface: List each LAN interface. P1-P4 indicates the four LAN interfaces. Bytes: Display the Received and Transmitted traffic statistics in Bytes. Packets: Display the Received and Transmitted traffic statistics in Packets. Errors: Display the statistics of errors arising in Receiving or Transmitting data. Drops: Display the statistics of drops arising in Receiving or Transmitting data. Reset: Press this button to refresh the statistics.

WAN Service

The table shows the statistics of WAN.

ATM Interface												
Interface	Description	Туре	VPI / VCI	Vlan8021p	VianMuxid	Igmp	NAT	Firewall	IPv6	MId	Remove	Edit
atm0.1	ipoe_0_0_33	IPoE	0/33	N/A	N/A	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled		Edi
atm0.2	br_0_0_33	Bridge	0/33	N/A	N/A	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				Edi
atm1.1	ipoe_0_0_100	IPoE	0/100	N/A	N/A	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled		Edi
atm1.2	br_0_0_100	Bridge	0/100	N/A	N/A	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				Ed
atm2.1	br_0_0_35	Bridge	0/35	N/A	N/A	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled				Ed
atm2.2	ipoe_0_0_35	IPoE	0/35	N/A	N/A	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled		Ed
PTM Interface												
Interface	Description	Туре		Vlan8021p	VlanMuxId	Igmp	NAT	Firewall	IPv6	MId	Remove	Edit
ptm0.1	ipoe_0_1_0	IPoE		N/A	N/A	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled		Ed
3G/LTE Interface												
Interface	Description	TEL No.		APN	Username		NAT	Firewall	Failover			Edit
usb0 (USB3G0)	3G0	*99#		internet			Enabled	Enabled	Enabled			Ed

Interface: Display the connection interface.

Description: the description for the connection.

Bytes: Display the WAN Received and Transmitted traffic statistics in Bytes. **Packets**: Display the WAN Received and Transmitted traffic statistics in Packests. **Errors**: Display the statistics of errors arising in Receiving or Transmitting data. **Drops**: Display the statistics of drops arising in Receiving or Transmitting data.

Reset: Press this button to refresh the statistics.

хТМ

The Statistics-xTM screen displays all the xTM statistics

TXTM										
Interface Stat	istics									
Port Number	In Octets	Out Octets	In Packets	Out Packets	In OAM Cells	Out OAM Cells	In ASM Cells	Out ASM Cells	In Packet Errors	In Cell Errors
	14467180	1330512	11347	7340	2	4	0	0	0	0

Port Number: Shows number of the port for xTM. In Octets: Number of received octets over the interface. Out Octets: Number of transmitted octets over the interface. In Packets: Number of received packets over the interface. Out Packets: Number of transmitted packets over the interface. In OAM Cells: Number of OAM cells received. Out OAM Cells: Number of OAM cells transmitted. In ASM Cells: Number of ASM cells received. Out ASM Cells: Number of ASM cells transmitted. In Packet Errors: Number of received packets with errors. In Cell Errors: Number of received cells with errors. Reset: Click to reset the statistics.

xDSL

Total ES

Total SES

Total UAS

xDSL BER Test Reset

Status		
* xDSL		
xDSI		
Mode	ADSL_2plus	
Traffic Type	ATM	
Status	Up	
Link Power State	LO	
	20	
	Downstream	Upstream
Line Coding (Trellis)	On	On
SNR Margin (dB)	7.2	7.2
Attenuation (dB)	0.0	1.3
Output Power (dBm)	7.2	9.3
Attainable Rate (Kbps)	28388	1335
Rate (Kbps)	27447	1299
MSGc (# of bytes in overhead channel		
message)	51	27
B (# of bytes in Mux Data Frame)	244	81
M (# of Mux Data Frames in FEC Data Frame)	1	1
T (Mux Data Frames over sync bytes)	4	1
R (# of check bytes in FEC Data Frame)	0	0
S (ratio of FEC over PMD Data Frame length)	0.2853	1.9939
L (# of bits in PMD Data Frame)	6869	329
D (interleaver depth)	1	1
Delay (msec)	0.7	0.49
INP (DMT symbol)	0.0	0.0
Super Frames	0	0
Super Frame Errors	0	0
RS Words	0	3255787
RS Correctable Errors	0	0
RS Uncorrectable Errors	0	0
HEC Errors	0	0
OCD Errors	0	0
OUD LIVID	•	U U
LCD Errors	0	0
Total Cells	246668876	11669357
Data Cells	174531	18211
Bit Errors	0	0
T 1 1 F 0	•	0

0

0

25

Mode: Modulation protocol, including G.dmt, G.lite, T1.413, ADSL2, AnnexL, ADSL2+ and AnnexM. Traffic Type: Transfer mode, here supports ATM and PTM. Status: Show the status of DSL link. Link Power State: Show link output power state. Line Coding (Trellis): Trellis on/off.

0

0

25

SNR Margin (dB): Show the Signal to Noise Ratio (SNR) margin.

Attenuation (dB): This is estimate of average loop attenuation of signal.

Output Power (dBm): Show the output power.

Attainable Rate (Kbps): The sync rate you would obtain.

Rate (Kbps): Show the downstream and upstream rate in Kbps.

MSGc (#of bytes in overhead channel message): The number of bytes in overhead channel message. **B** (# of bytes in Mux Data Frame): The number of bytes in Mux Data frame.

M (# of Mux Data Frames in FEC Data Frame): The number of Mux Data frames in FEC frame.

T (Mux Data Frames over sync bytes): The number of Mux Data frames over all the sync bytes.

R (# of check bytes in FEC Data Frame): The number of check bytes in FEC frame.

S (ratio of FEC over PMD Data Frame length): The ratio of FEC over PMD Data frame length

L (# of bits in PMD Data Frame): The number of bit in PMD Data frame

D (interleaver depth): Show the interleaver depth.

Delay (msec): Show the delay time in msec.

INP (DMT symbol): Show the DMT symbol.

Super Frames: The total number of super frames.

Super Frame Errors: The total number of super frame errors.

RS Words: Total number of Reed-Solomon code errors.

RS Correctable Errors: Total number of RS with correctable errors.

RS Uncorrectable Errors: Total number of RS words with uncorrectable errors.

HEC Errors: Total number of Header Error Checksum errors.

OCD Errors: Total number of out-of-cell Delineation errors.

LCD Errors: Total number of Loss of Cell Delineation.

Total Cells: Total number of cells.

Data Cells: Total number of data cells

Bit Errors: Total number of bit errors.

Total ES: Total Number of Errored Seconds.

Total SES: Total Number of Severely Errored Seconds.

Total UAS: Total Number of Unavailable Seconds.

xDSL BER Test: Click this button to start a bit Error Rate Test. The ADSL Bit Error Rate (BER) test determines the quality of the ADSL connection. The test is done by transferring idle cells containing a known pattern and comparing the received data with this known pattern to check for any errors.

ADSL BER Test Start		
ADSL connection. The to	estis (ern an	R) test determines the quality of the done by transferring idle cells and comparing the received data with r any errors.
Tested Time (sec)	20	•
Start Close		

Select the Tested Time (sec), press Start to start test.

ADSL BER Test Runn	ing
The xDSL BER test is in	n progress.
Connection Speed	27447 Kbps
The test will run for	20 seconds
Stop Close	

When it is OK, the following test result window will appear. You can view the quality of ADSL connection. Here the connection is OK.

ADSL BER Test Result				
The ADSL BER test cor	npleted successfully.			
Test Time	20 seconds			
Total Transferred Bits	0x00000001DA1F500			
Error Ratio	0.00e+00			
Close				

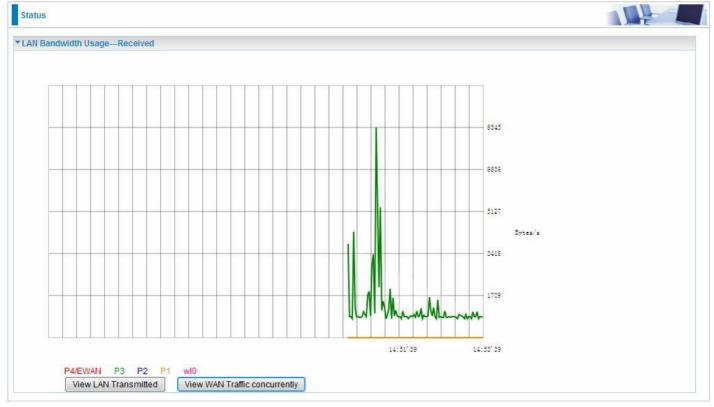
Reset: Click this button to reset the statistics.

Bandwidth Usage

Bandwidth Usage provides users direct view of bandwidth usage with simple diagram. Bandwidth usage shows the use of the bandwidth from two angles: Transmitted and Received, giving users a clear idea of the usage.

LAN

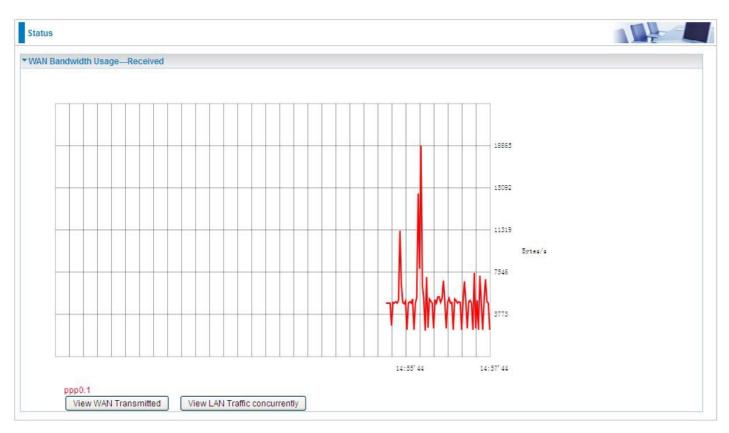
Note: P4 can be configured as EWAN, and when the device is in EWAN profile, there is no P4/EWAN interface as P4 is working as a WAN port.



(DSL)

Press View LAN Transmitted button to change the diagram to the statistics from a Received Bytes of view. (Note: P3 means Ethernet port #3, and the traffic information of the port #3 is identified with green, the same color with P3 in the diagram; other ports all take the same mechanism.)

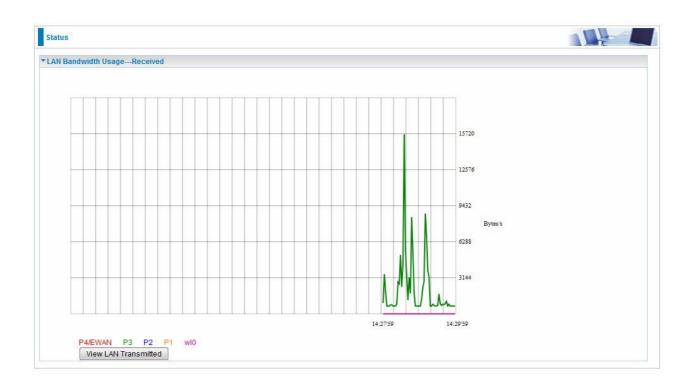
When you press View WAN Traffic concurrently button, the WAN Bandwidth Usage pops up so that users can view the WAN traffic concurrently.



WAN Service

Press View WAN Transmitted button to change the diagram to the statistics from a Received Bytes of view.

Press View LAN Traffic concurrently button to directly switch to the LAN Bandwidth Usage page to view the LAN traffic concurrently.



3G/LTE Status

▼ 3G/LTE Status	
Parameters	
Status	Up
Signal Strength	
Network Name	elisa
Network Mode	LTE
Card Name	: "TW-3G/4G/LTE"
Card Firmware	BD_TELEWELL_MF821V1.0.0B02

Status: The current status of the 3G/LTE card.

Signal Strength: The signal strength bar indicates current 3G signal strength.

Network Name: The network name that the device is connected to.

Network Mode: The current operation mode for 3G/LTE card, it depends on service provider and card's limitation, GSM or UMTS.

Card Name: The name of the 3G/LTE card.

Card Firmware: The current firmware for the 3G/LTE card.

Route

Status						
Route						
lags: U - up, ! - reject, G - g	gateway, H - host, R - reinstate, D - dynamic	(redirect), M - modified (redirect)				
Destination	Gateway	Subnet Mask	Flag	Metric	Service	Interface
0.191.75.72	0.0.0.0	255.255.255.252	U	0	3G0	usb0
92.168.0.0	0.0.0.0	255.255.255.0	U	0		br0
0.0.0	10.191.75.73	0.0.00	UG	0	3G0	usb0

Destination: The IP address of destination network.

Gateway: The IP address of the gateway this route uses.

Subnet Mask: The destination subnet mask.

Flag: Show the status of the route.

- U: Show the route is activated or enabled.
- i H (host): destination is host not the subnet.
 - G: Show that the outside gateway is needed to forward packets in this route.
 - R: Show that the route is reinstated from dynamic routing.
 - D: Show that the route is dynamically installed by daemon or redirecting.
- i M: Show the route is modified from routing daemon or redirect.
- Metric: Display the number of hops counted as the Metric of the route.

Service: Display the service that this route uses.

Interface: Display the existing interface this route uses.

ARP

This section displays the router's ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) Table, which shows the mapping of Internet (IP) addresses to Ethernet (MAC) addresses. This is useful as a quick way of determining the MAC address of the network interface of your PCs to use with the router's Security – MAC Filtering function. Here IPv6 Neighbor Table, listed with IPv6 address-MAC mapping, is supported.

Status				
ARP				
ARP Table				
IP Address	Flag	MAC Address	Device	Mark
192.168.0.101	Complete	80:1f:02:b3:81:32	br0	EAV510-001EAB52B531
192.168.0.100	Complete	00:1b:63:9c:77:96	br0	
10.191.75.73	Complete	02:50:f3:00:00:00	usb0	

ARP table

i

IP Address: Shows the IP Address of the device that the MAC address maps to.

Flag: Shows the current status of the ARP entries.

- Complete: the route resolving is processing well.
 - M (Marked as permanent entry): the route is permanent.
- P (publish entry): publish this route item.

MAC Address: Shows the MAC address that is corresponded to the IP address of the device it is mapped to.

Device: here refers to the physical interface, it is a concept to identify Clients from LAN or WAN. For example, the Clients in LAN, here displays "br0".

Mark: Show clearly the SSID (WLAN) the device is in.

DHCP

The DHCP Table lists the DHCP lease information for all IP addresses assigned by the DHCP server in the device.

Status				
▼ DHCP				
Leased Table				
Host Name	MAC Address	IP Address	Expires In	Mark
passeli	00:1b:63:9c:77:96	192.168.0.100	23 hours, 53 minutes, 38 seconds	
		192,168,0,101	23 hours, 56 minutes, 30 seconds	EAV510-001EAB52B531

Host Name: The Host Name of DHCP client.
MAC Address: The MAC Address of internal DHCP client host.
IP Address: The IP address which is assigned to the host with this MAC address.
Expires in: Show the remaining time after registration.
Mark: Show clearly the SSID (WLAN) the device is in.

Note: The devices are free to access each other through device name on condition that they all obtain their IPs from the DHCP. If the device IP is obtained from the DHCP, other devices can access the device through the device name.

VPN

VPN status viewing section provides users IPSec, PPTP, L2TP and GRE VPN status.

IPSec

▼IPSec Status						
VPN Tunnels						
Name	Active	Local Subnet	Remote Subnet	Remote Gateway	SA	
11	×	192.168.1.0 255.255.255.0	192.168.0.0 255.255.255.0	172.16.1.235		

Name: The IPSec connection name.
Active: Display the connection status.
Local Subnet: Display the local network.
Remote Subnet: Display the remote network.
Remote Gateway: The remote gateway address.
SA: The Security Association for this IPSec entry.
Refresh: Click this button to refresh the tunnel status.

PPTP

PPTP Status						
PPTP Server						
Name 🕨	Enable	Status	Connection Type	Peer Network IP	Connect By	Action
test	\checkmark	Connected	Remote Access		172.16.1.207	Drop
PPTP Client •						
Name	Enable	Status	Connection Type	Peer Network IP	Client IP	Action

PPTP Server

Name: The PPTP connection name.

Enable: Display the connection status with icons.

Status: The connection status.

Connection Type: Remote Access or LAN to LAN.

Peer Network IP: Display the remote network and subnet mask in LAN to LAN PPTP connection. **Connected By**: Display the IP of remote connected client.

Action: Act to the connection. Click Drop button to disconnect the tunnel connection.

PPTP Client

Name: The PPTP connection name.

Enable: Display the connection status with icons.

Status: The connection status.

Connection Type: Remote Access or LAN to LAN.

Peer Network IP: Display the remote network and subnet mask in LAN to LAN PPTP connection. **Client**: Assigned IP by PPTP server.

Action: Act to the connection. Click Drop button to disconnect the tunnel connection.

Refresh: Click this button to refresh the connection status.

Status						
L2TP Status	3					
L2TP Server	×					
Name •	Enable	Status	Connection Type	Peer Network IP	Connect By	Action
test1	~	Connected	Remote Access		192.168.1.10	Drop
L2TP Client						
Name	Enable	Status	Connection Type	Peer Network IP	Client IP	Action

L2TP

L2TP Server

Name: The L2TP connection name.

Enable: Display the connection status with icons.

Status: The connection status.

Connection Type: Remote Access or LAN to LAN.

Peer Network IP: Display the remote network and subnet mask in LAN to LAN L2TP connection. **Connected By**: Display the IP of remote connected client.

Action: Act to the connection. Click Drop button to disconnect the tunnel connection.

L2TP Client

Name: The L2TP connection name.

Enable: Display the connection status with icons.

Status: The connection status.

Connection Type: Remote Access or LAN to LAN.

Peer Network IP: Display the remote network and subnet mask in LAN to LAN L2TP connection. **Client**: Assigned IP by L2TP server.

Action: Act to the connection. Click Drop button to disconnect the tunnel connection. **Refresh:** Click this button to refresh the connection status.

GRE

▼GRE Status			
Name	Enable	Status	Remote Gateway IP
test3	1	Connected	69.121.1.22

Name: The GRE connection name.

Enable: Display the connection status with icons.

Status: The connection status, connected or disable.

Remote Gateway: The IP of remote gateway.

Refresh: Click this button to refresh the connection status.

Log

System Log

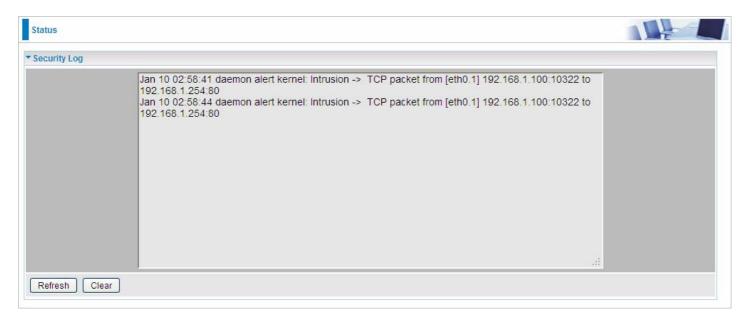
Display system logs accumulated up to the present time. You can trace historical information with this function. And the log policy can be configured in Configure Log section.

Jan 1 00:00:10 daemon warn kernel: bcmPktDma bind: FAP Driver binding successfull Jan 1 00:00:10 daemon warn kernel: [FAP0] DSPRAM : stack <0x80000000><1536>, global <0x80000600><3960>, free <2696>, total<8192> Jan 1 00:00:10 daemon warn kernel: [FAP1] DSPRAM : stack <0x80000000><1536>, global <0x80000600><3960>, free <2696>, total<8192> Jan 1 00:00:10 daemon warn kernel: [FAP0] PSM : addr<0x80002000>, used <23436>, free <1140>, total <24576> Jan 1 00:00:10 daemon warn kernel: [FAP1] PSM : addr<0x80002000>, used <23436>, free <1140>, total <24576> Jan 1 00:00:10 daemon warn kernel: [FAP0] DQM : availableMemory 14652 bytes, nextByteAddress 0xE0004948 Jan 1 00:00:10 daemon warn kernel: [FAP1] DQM : availableMemory 14652 bytes, nextByteAddress 0xE0004948 Jan 1 00:00:10 daemon warn kernel: [FAP0] GSO Buffer set to 0xA5E00000 Jan 1 00:00:10 daemon warn kernel: [FAP1] GSO Buffer set to 0xA5F00000 Jan 1 00:00:10 daemon warn kernel: [FAP0] FAP BPM Initialized.

Refresh: Click to update the system log. **Clear**: Click to clear the current log from the screen.

Security Log

Security log displays the message logged about security, like filter messages and some firewall message. You can turn to IP Filtering Outgoing, IP Filtering Incoming, URL Filter to determine if you want to log this information. Also you can turn to Configure Log section below to determine the level to log the message. You can use this to track potential threats to your system and network.



Refresh: Click to update the system log. **Clear**: Click to clear the current log from the screen.

Configuration

When you click this item, the column will expand to display the sub-items that will allow you to further configure your router.

LAN, Wireless, WAN, System, USB, IP Tunnel, Security, Quality of Service, NAT and Wake On LAN.

► Status
Quick Start
 Configuration
▶ LAN
Wireless
▶ WAN
System
▶ USB
IP Tunnel
Security
Quality of Service
▶ NAT
 Wake On LAN
→ VPN
►Advanced Setup

The function of each configuration sub-item is described in the following sections.

LAN - Local Area Network

A Local Area Network AN) is a shared communication system network where many computers are connected. This type of network is area defined and is usually limited to a confined region within a building.

Ethernet

*LAN	
Parameters	
Group Name	Default 🗸
IP Address	192.168.0.254
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
IGMP Snooping	✓ Enable
IGMP Snooping Mode	O Standard Mode 💿 Blocking Mode
LAN side firewall	Enable
DHCP Server	
DHCP Server	Enable
Start IP Address	192.168.0.100
End IP Address	192.168.0.200
Leased Time (hour)	24
Option 66	Enable
Use Router's setting as DNS Server	
Primary DNS server	
Secondary DNS server	
Static IP Lease List	
Host Label	MAC Address
Add	
IP Alias	
IP Alias	Enable
IP Address	
Subnet Mask	
Apply Cancel	

Parameters

Group Name: This refers to the group you set in Interface

IP address: the IP address of the router. Default is 192.168.0.254.

Subnet Mask: the default Subnet mask on the router.

IGMP Snooping: Enable or disable the IGMP Snooping function. Without IGMP snooping, multicast traffic is treated in the same manner as broadcast traffic - that is, it is forwarded to all ports. With IGMP snooping, multicast traffic of a group is only forwarded to ports that have members of that group."

When enabled, you will see two modes:

- i **Standard Mode**: In standard mode, multicast traffic will flood to all bridge ports when no client subscribes to a multicast group.
- i **Blocking Mode**: In blocking mode, the multicast data will be blocked when there are no client subscribes to a multicast group, it won't flood to the bridge ports.

LAN side firewall: Enable to drop all traffic from the specified LAN group interface. After activating it, all incoming packets by default will be dropped, and the user on the specified LAN group interface can't access CPE anymore. But, you can still access the internet service. If user wants to manage the CPE, please turn to IP Filtering Incoming to add the allowing rules. Note that all incoming packets by default will be dropped if the LAN side firewall is enabled and user cannot manage this CPE from the specified LAN group.

DHCP Server

You can disable or enable the DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) server or enable the router's DHCP relay functions. The DHCP protocol allows your router to dynamically assign IP addresses to PCs on your network if they are configured to obtain IP addresses automatically.

i Disable	
DHCP Server	
DHCP Server	Disable 🗸

Disable the DHCP Server function.

i Enable

Enable the DHCP function, enter the information wanted. Here as default. DHCP Server

DHCP Server	Enable 🗸
Start IP Address	192.168.0.100
End IP Address	192.168.0.200
Leased Time (hour)	24
Option 66	Enable

Start IP Address: The start IP address of the range the DHCP Server used to assign to the Clients. **End IP Address**: The end IP address f the range the DHCP Server used to assign to the Clients. **Leased Time (hour):** The leased time for each DHCP Client.

Option 66: Click Enable to activate DHCP option 66 for some special devices, like IPTV Set Box. The devices can get firmware or some special service from the TFTP server. User needs to set the IP or hostname of the TFTP server.

i DHCP Server Relay

DHCP Server	
DHCP Server	DHCP Server Relay 💌
DHCP Server IP Address	

DHCP Server IP Address: Please enter the DHCP Server IP address.

Static IP List

The specified IP will be assigned to the corresponding MAC Address listed in the following table when DHCP Server assigns IP Addresses to Clients.

Static IP Lease List				
Host Label	MAC Address	IP Address	Remove	Edit
Add				

Press Add to the Static IP List.

Configuration	
▼ Static IP	
Parameters	
Host Label	
MAC Address	
IP Address	
Apply Cancel	

Enter the MAC Address, IP Address, and then click Apply to confirm your settings. But the IP assigned should be outside the range of 192.168.0.100-192.168.0.199.

IP Alias

This function allows the creation of multiple virtual IP interfaces on this router. It helps to connect two or more local networks to the ISP or remote node.

IP Alias		
IP Alias	Enable	
IP Address		
Subnet Mask		
Apply Cancel		

IP Alias: Check whether to enable this function.

IP Address: Specify an IP address on this virtual interface.

Subnet Mask: Specify a subnet mask on this virtual interface. Click Apply to apply your settings.

IPv6 Autoconfig

The IPv6 address composes of two parts, the prefix and the interface ID.

There are two ways to dynamically configure IPv6 address on hosts. One is "stateful" configuration, for example using DHCPv6 (which resembles its counterpart DHCP in IPv4.) In the stateful autoconfiguration model, hosts obtain interface addresses and/or configuration information and parameters from a DHCPv6 server. The Server maintains a database that keeps track of which addresses have been assigned to which hosts. The second way is "stateless" configuration. Stateless auto-configuration requires no manual configuration of hosts, minimal (if any) configuration of routers, and no additional servers. The stateless mechanism allows a host to generate its own addresses using a combination of locally available information (MAC address) and information (prefix) advertised by routers. Routers advertise prefixes that identify the subnet(s) associated with a link, while hosts generate an "interface identifier" that uniquely identifies an interface on a subnet. An address is formed by combining the two. When using stateless configuration, you needn't configure anything on the client.

Configuration		
▼IPv6 Autoconfig		
Parameters		
Note: Interface ID does NOT support ZERO COMPF For exampe: Please enter "0:0:0:2" instead of "::2".	ESSION "::". Please enter the complete information.	
Group Name	Default 💌	
Static LAN IPv6 Address Configuration		
Interface Address / Prefix Length		
IPv6 LAN Applications		
DHCPv6 Server	✓ Enable	
DHCPv6 Server Type	Stateless ○ Stateful	
Start interface ID	0:0:0:2	
End interface ID	0:0:0:254	
Leased Time (hour)	24	
Issue Router Advertisements	✓ Enable	
ULA Prefix Advertisement	Enable	
RADVD Type	Randomly Generate Statically Configure	
Prefix		
Preferred Life Time	-1	
Valid Life Time	-1	
MLD Snooping	Enable O Standard Mode O Blocking Mode	
Apply Cancel		

Group Name: Here group refers to the group you set in Interface Grouping section, you can set the parameters for the specific group. Select the group by the drop-down box. For more information please refer to Interface Grouping of this manual.

Static LAN IPv6 Address Configuration

Interface Address / Prefix Length: Enter the static LAN IPv6 address.

IPv6 LAN application

DHCPv6 Server: Check whether to enable DHCPv6 server.

DHCPv6 Server Type: Select Stateless or Stateful. When DHCPv6 is enabled, this parameter is available.

Stateless: If selected, the PCs in LAN are configured through RA mode, thus, the PCs in LAN are configured through RA mode, to obtain the prefix message and generate an address using a combination of locally available information (MAC address) and information (prefix) advertised by routers, but they can obtain such information like DNS from DHCPv6 Server.

Stateful: if selected, the PCs in LAN will be configured like in IPv4 mode, thus obtain addresses and DNS information from DHCPv6 server.

Start interface ID: Enter the start interface ID. The IPv6 address composed of two parts, thus, the prefix and the interface ID. Interface is like the Host ID compared to IPv4.

End interface ID: Enter the end interface ID.

Note: Interface ID does NOT support ZERO COMPRESSION "::". Please enter the complete information. For example: Please enter "0:0:0:2" instead of "::2".

Leased Time (hour): The leased time, similar to leased time in DHCPv4, is a time limit assigned to clients, when expires, the assigned ID will be recycled and reassigned.

Issue Router Advertisement: Check whether to enable issue Router Advertisement feature. It is to send Router Advertisement messages periodically.

ULA Prefix Advertisement: Enable this parameter to include the ipv6 ULA address in the RA messages. ULA, unique local address, is an IPv6 address in the block fc00::/7. It is approximately the IPv6 counterpart of the IPv4 private address. They are not routable in the global IPv6 Internet. **RADVD Type**: The way that ULA prefix is generated.

- i Randomly Generated
- i Statically Configured: select to set manually in the following parameters.

Prefix: Set the prefix manually.

Preferred Life Time: The ULA prefix life time. When the time is over, the ULA prefix is invalid any more, -1 means no limit.

Valid Life Time: It is a time threshold, when the time is over, clients should obtain new IPv6 address from the router through RA; -1 means to be limitless.

MLD snooping: Similar to IGMP snooping, listens in on the MLD conversation between hosts and routers by processing MLD packets sent in a multicast network, and it analyzes all MLD packets between hosts and the connected multicast routers in the network. Without MLD snooping, multicast traffic is treated in the same manner as broadcast traffic - that is, it is forwarded to all ports. With MLD snooping, multicast traffic of a group is only forwarded to ports that have members of that group.

- i Standard Mode: In standard mode, multicast traffic will flood to all bridge ports when no client subscribes to a multicast group.
- i Blocking Mode: In blocking mode, the multicast data will be blocked when there is no client subscribes to a multicast group, it won't flood to the bridge ports.

Stateless and Stateful IPv6 address Configuration

Stateless: Two methods can be carried.

With DHCPv6	disabled.	but Issue	Router /	Advertisement	Enabled
	aloabioa,	54110040	1.000101.7		LIIGOIGG

Enable

Issue Router Advertisements

i

i

With this method, the PCs in LAN are configured through RA mode, thus, the PCs in LAN are configured through RA mode, to obtain the prefix message and generate an address using a combination of locally available information (MAC address) and information (prefix) advertised by routers.

With both DHCPv6 and Issue Router Advertisement Enabled

DHCPv6 Server	Enable
DHCPv6 Server Type	⊙ Stateless ○ Stateful
Start interface ID	0:0:0:2
End interface ID	0:0:0:254
Leased Time (hour)	24
	_

Issue Router Advertisements

🗹 Enable

With this method, the PCs' addresses in LAN are configured like above method, but they can obtain such information like DNS from DHCPv6 Server.

Stateful: two methods can be adopted.

i With only DHCPv6 enable	ed
DHCPv6 Server	Enable
DHCPv6 Server Type	🔘 Stateless 💿 Stateful
Start interface ID	0:0:0:2
End interface ID	0:0:0:254
Leased Time (hour)	24
Issue Router Advertisements	Enable

With this method, the PCs' addresses are configured the same as in IPv4, that is addresses are assigned by DHCPv6 server.

i With both DHCPv6 and Is	sue Router Advertisement Enabled
DHCPv6 Server	Enable
DHCPv6 Server Type	◯ Stateless ⊙ Stateful
Start interface ID	0:0:0:2
End interface ID	0:0:0:254
Leased Time (hour)	24
Issue Router Advertisements	Enable

With this method, the PCs' addresses are configured the same like above, and the address information in RA packets will be neglected.

Interface Grouping

Interface grouping is a function to group interfaces, known as VLAN. A Virtual LAN, commonly known as a VLAN, is a group of hosts with the common set of requirements that communicate as if they were attached to the same broadcast domain, regardless of the physical location. A VLAN has the same attributes as a physical LAN, but it allows for end stations to be grouped together even if they are not located on the same network switch.

Each group will perform as an independent network. To support this feature, you must create mapping groups with appropriate LAN and WAN interfaces using the Add button.

(Please Note: P4 can be configured as EWAN, and when the device is in EWAN profile, there is no P4/EWAN interface as P4 is working as a WAN port.)

Configuration				
▼Interface Grouping				
Interface Grouping Enable Groups Isolation Enable Apply Group Configuration Maximum number of entries can be configured : 16 Enable Group Name Remove WAN Interface Apply atm0.1 P1 Default P3				
Interface Grouping Groups Isolation Enable Apply Group Configuration Maximum number of entries can be configured : 16 Group Name Remove WAN Interface LAN Interfaces DHCP Vendor IDs Group I atm0.1 P1 Interface Interface Default atm1.1 P2 Interface Interface				
Apply				
Group Configuration				
Maximum number of entries ca	an be configured : 16			
Group Name	Remove	WAN Interface	LAN Interfaces	DHCP Vendor IDs
		atm0.1	P1	
Default		atm1.1	P2	
Delault		ptm0.1	P3	
		atm2.2	EAV510-001EAB52B531	
		ptm0.2	P4/EWAN	
Bridge		atm0.2		
bhuge	U	atm1.2		
		atm2.1		
Add Remove				

Group Isolation: If enabled, devices in one group are not able to access those in the other group.

Click Add to add groups.

Configuration	
Interface grouping Configuration	
Parameters If you like to automatically add LAN clients to a WAN Interface in the n By configuring a DHCP vendor ID string any DHCP client request with IMPORTANT If a vendor ID is configured for a specific client device, pl	ew group add the DHCP vendor ID string. 1 the specified vendor ID (DHCP option 60) will be denied an IP address from the local DHCP server. ease REBOOT the client device attached to the modem to allow it to obtain an appropriate IP address.
Group Name	
Grouped WAN Interfaces	Available WAN Interfaces
	<pre>>> </pre>
Grouped LAN Interfaces	Available LAN Interfaces
	P4/EWAN P3 P2 P1 Wlan-ap
Automatically Add Clients With the following DHCP Vendor IDs	
Apply Cancel	

Group Name: Type a group name.

Grouped WAN Interfaces: Select from the box the WAN interface you want to applied in the group. Grouped LAN Interfaces: Select the LAN interfaces you want to group as a single group from Available LAN Interfaces.

Automatically Add Clients with following DHCP Vendor IDs: Enter the DHCP Vendor IDs for which you want the Clients automatically added into the group. DHCP vendor ID (DHCP 60) is an Authentication for DHCP Messages.

Click Apply to confirm your settings and your added group will be listed in the Interface Grouping table below.

In group "test", P2 and PPP0.1 are grouped in one group, they have their only network, see LAN.

Interface Grouping				
Groups Isolation		Enable 🗌		
Apply				
Group Configuration				
Maximum number of entries car	n be configured : 16			
	Remove	WAN Interface	LAN Interfaces	DHCP Vendor IDs
Group Name	I/CIIIOVC			
Group Name	Kemove		P4/EWAN	
Group Name	Kentove		P4/EWAN P3	
Group Name	Nellove			
	Keniove		P3	

If you want to remove the group, check the box as the following and press Remove.

Configuration				
▼Interface Grouping				
Groups Isolation		Enable 🗌		
Apply				
Group Configuration				
Maximum number of entries car	n be configured : 16			
Group Name	Remove	WAN Interface	LAN Interfaces	DHCP Vendor IDs
			P4/EWAN	
			P3	
Default			P1	
			wlan-ap	
test		ppp0.1	P2	
Add Remove				

Note:

- If you like to automatically add LAN clients to a WAN Interface in the new group add the DHCP vendor ID string.
- By configuring a DHCP vendor ID string any DHCP client request with the specified vendor ID (DHCP option 60) will be denied an IP address from the local DHCP server.
- If a vendor ID is configured for a specific client device, please REBOOT the client device attached to the modem to allow it to obtain an appropriate IP address.
- Each LAN interface can only be added into one group and one WAN interface can only be used in one group.

Wireless

This section provides you ways to configure wireless access. The TW-EAV510v2 supports wireless on the 2.4GHz for users. This part has sub-items as Basic, Security, MAC Filter, Wireless Bridge, Advanced and Station Info here.

► Status
Quick Start
Configuration
▶ LAN
 Wireless
 Basic
 Security
MAC Filter
 Wireless Bridge
 Advanced
Station Info
 Schedule Control
▶ WAN
System
▶ USB
IP Tunnel
Security
Quality of Service
▶ NAT
 Wake On LAN
► VPN
►Advanced Setup

Basic

It let you determine whether to enable Wireless function and set the basic parameters of an AP and the Virtual APs.

Configuration								
* Basic								
Parameters								
Wireless	 Enable 	e						
Hide SSID	Enable	Enable						
Clients Isolation								
Disable WMM Advertise Enable								
Wireless Multicast Forwarding (WMF)								
SSID EAV510-001EAB52B531								
BSSID	00:1E:AB:	00:1E:AB:52:B5:32						
Country FINLAND								
Max Clients 64 [1-64]								
Wireless - Guest/Virtual Access Points								
SSID	Hidden	Clients Isolation	Disable WMM Advertise	WMF	Max Clients	BSSID	Enable	
wI0_Guest1					16	N/A		
wI0_Guest2					16	N/A		
wI0_Guest3					16	N/A		
Apply Cancel								

Wireless: Default setting is set to Enable. If you do not have any wireless devices, check the checkbox again to unselect.

Hide SSID: It is function in which transmits its SSID to the air so that when wireless client searches for a network, router can then be discovered and recognized. Check the checkbox to determine whether you want to hide SSID.

Clients Isolation: if you enabled this function, then each of your wireless clients will not be able to communicate with each other.

Disable WMM Advertise: Stop the router from 'advertising' its Wireless Multimedia (WMM) functionality, which provides basic quality of service for time-sensitive applications (e.g. VoIP, Video). Check to disable or enable this function.

Wireless multicast Forwarding (WMF): check to enable or disable wireless multicast forwarding. **SSID**: The SSID is the unique name of a wireless access point (AP) to be distinguished from another. For security purpose, change the default SSID to a unique ID name to the AP already built-in to the router's wireless interface. It is case sensitive and must not excess 32 characters. Make sure your wireless clients have exactly the SSID as the device, in order to get connected to your network. Note: SSID is case sensitive and must not exceed 32 characters.

BSSID: Basic Set Service Identifier, it is a local managed IEEE MAC address, and is 48 bits value. **Country**: Different countries have different wireless band resources, so you can select the appropriate Country according to your location.

Max Clients: enter the number of max clients the wireless network can supports,1-16.

Guest/virtual Access Points: A "Virtual Access Point" is a logical entity that exists within a physical Access Point (AP). When a single physical AP supports multiple "Virtual APs", each Virtual AP appears to stations (STAs) to be an independent physical AP, even though only a single physical AP is present. For example, multiple Virtual APs might exist within a single physical AP, each advertising a distinct SSID and capability set. Alternatively, multiple Virtual APs might advertise the same SSID but a different capability set – allowing access to be provided via Web Portal, WEP, and WPA simultaneously. Where APs are shared by multiple providers, Virtual APs provide each provider with separate authentication and accounting data for their users, as well as diagnostic information, without sharing sensitive management traffic or data between providers. You can enable the virtual AP. Here you can enable some Virtual APs according to the request. And the other parameters of virtual APs are the same to the above.

Click Apply to apply your settings.

Security

Wireless security prevents unauthorized access or damage to computers using wireless network.

Configuration		
▼ Security		
If Hide Access Point enabled or Mac filter lis	t is empty with 'allow' chosen, WPA2 will be disabled.	
WPS Setup		
WPS	Disable 🗹 (Current: Disable)	
Manual Setup AP		
Select SSID	wlan-ap 💌	
Network Authentication	Open	
WEP Encryption	Disabled 💌	
Apply Cancel		

Note:

The WPS feature will also be unavailable when the security setting is not WPA2 or OPEN. So, if you manually set the wireless security setting, you should give notice to it, but you can find prompt indicating configuration.

Manual Setup AP

Select SSID: Select the SSID you want these settings apply to. Network Authentication

i Open	
Network Authentication	Open 🗸
WEP Encryption	Enable 🗸
Encryption Strength	128-bit 🔽
Current Network Key	1 🗸
Network Key 1	1234567890123
Network Key 2	1234567890123
Network Key 3	1234567890123
Network Key 4	1234567890123
Enter 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal dig Enter 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal digit	

WEP Encryption: Select to enable or disable WEP Encryption. Here select Enable.

Encryption Strength: Select the strength, 128-bit or 64-bit.

Current Network Key: Select the one to be the current network key. Please refer to key 1- 4 below. **Network Key (1- 4):** Enter 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal digits for 128-bit encryption keys. Enter 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal digits for 64-bit encryption keys.

Shared

i

This is similar to network authentication "Open". But here the WEP Encryption must be enabled.

Network Authentication	Shared 🗸
WEP Encryption	Enable 💌
Encryption Strength	128-bit 🗸
Current Network Key	2 🗸
Network Key 1	1234567890123
Network Key 2	1234567890123
Network Key 3	1234567890123
Network Key 4	1234567890123
Enter 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal dig Enter 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal digit	

I 802.1X	
Network Authentication	802.1X 💌
RADIUS Server IP Address	0.0.0.0
RADIUS Port	1812
RADIUS Key	
WEP Encryption	Enable 🗸
Encryption Strength	128-bit 💌
Current Network Key	2 🗸
Network Key 1	1234567890123
Network Key 2	1234567890123
Network Key 3	1234567890123
Network Key 4	1234567890123
Enter 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal dig Enter 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal digit	

RADIUS Server IP Address: RADIUS(Remote Authentication Dial In User Service), Enter the IP address of RADIUS authentication server.

RADIUS Server Port: Enter the port number of RADIUS authentication server here.

RADIUS Key: Enter the password of RADIUS authentication server.

~~~ 4

WEP Encryption: Select to enable or disable WEP Encryption. Here select Enable.

**Current Network Key**: Select the one to be the current network key. Please refer to key 2- 3 below. **Network Key (1- 4):** Enter 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal digits for 128-bit encryption keys. Enter 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal digits for 64-bit encryption keys.

| i WPA                    |                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| Network Authentication   | WPA 💌               |
| WPA Group Rekey Interval | 3600 [0-2147483647] |
| RADIUS Server IP Address | 0.0.0.0             |
| RADIUS Port              | 1812                |
| RADIUS Key               |                     |
| WPA/WAPI Encryption      | TKIP+AES 🗸          |
| WEP Encryption           | Disabled 🗸          |

**WPA Group ReKey Internal**: The period of renewal time for changing the security key automatically between wireless client and Access Point (AP). This is in seconds.

**RADIUS Server IP Address**: RADIUS( Remote Authentication Dial In User Service), Enter the IP address of RADIUS authentication server.

**RADIUS Server Port**: Enter the port number of RADIUS authentication server here.

**RADIUS Key**: Enter the password of RADIUS authentication server.

WDA DEK / WDA2 DEK

÷

**WPA/WAPI Encryption**: There are two Algorithms, AES (Advanced Encryption Standard) and TKIP(Temporal Key Integrity Protocol) which help to protect the wireless communication.

| WFA-F3K/WFA2-F3K         |               |                       |
|--------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| Network Authentication   | WPA-PSK       | ×                     |
| WPA/WAPI passphrase      | •••••         | Click here to display |
| WPA Group Rekey Interval | 3600          | [0-2147483647]        |
| WPA/WAPI Encryption      | TKIP+AES 🗸    |                       |
| WEP Encryption           | Disabled \vee |                       |

**WPA/WAPI passphrase**: Enter the WPA.WAPI passphrase; you can click here to display to view it. **WPA Group ReKey Internal**: The period of renewal time for changing the security key automatically between wireless client and Access Point (AP). This is in seconds.

**WPA/ WAPI Encryption**: There are two Algorithms, AES (Advanced Encryption Standard) and TKIP (Temporal Key Integrity Protocol) which help to protect the wireless communication.

| i WPA2                   |            |                |
|--------------------------|------------|----------------|
| Network Authentication   | WPA2       | <b>v</b>       |
| WPA2 Preauthentication   | Enable 💌   |                |
| Network Re-auth Interval | 36000      | [0-2147483647] |
| WPA Group Rekey Interval | 3600       | [0-2147483647] |
| RADIUS Server IP Address | 0.0.0.0    |                |
| RADIUS Port              | 1812       |                |
| RADIUS Key               |            |                |
| WPA/WAPI Encryption      | AES 💌      |                |
| WEP Encryption           | Disabled 😽 |                |

**WPA2 Preauthentication**: When a wireless client wants to handoff to another AP, with preauthentication, it can perform 802.1X authentication to the new AP, and when handoff happens, this mode will help reduce the association time.

Network Re-auth Interval: the interval for network Re-authentication. This is in seconds.

**WPA Group ReKey Internal**: The period of renewal time for changing the security key automatically between wireless client and Access Point (AP). This is in seconds.

**RADIUS Server IP Address**: RADIUS(Remote Authentication Dial In User Service), Enter the IP address of RADIUS authentication server. This is in seconds.

**RADIUS Server Port**: Enter the port number of RADIUS authentication server here.

**RADIUS Key**: Enter the password of RADIUS authentication server.

**WPA/WAPI Encryption**: There are two Algorithms, AES (Advanced Encryption Standard) and TKIP (Temporal Key Integrity Protocol) which help to protect the wireless communication.

| I MIXED WPA2/WPA         |                |                |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Network Authentication   | Mixed WPA2/WPA | <b>v</b>       |
| WPA2 Preauthentication   | Enable 💌       |                |
| Network Re-auth Interval | 36000          | [0-2147483647] |
| WPA Group Rekey Interval | 3600           | [0-2147483647] |
| RADIUS Server IP Address | 0.0.0.0        | ]              |
| RADIUS Port              | 1812           | ]              |
| RADIUS Key               |                | ]              |
| WPA/WAPI Encryption      | AES 💌          |                |
| WEP Encryption           | Disabled \vee  |                |

**WPA2 Preauthentication**: When a wireless client wants to handoff to another AP, with preauthentication, it can perform 802.1X authentications to the new AP, and when handoff happens,

this mode will help reduce the association time used.

**Network Re-auth Interval**: the interval for network Re-authentication. The unit is second. **WPA Group ReKey Internal**: The period of renewal time for changing the security key automatically

between wireless client and Access Point (AP). This is in seconds. **RADIUS Server IP Address**: RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial In User Service), Enter the IP

address of RADIUS authentication server. **RADIUS Server Port**: Enter the port number of RADIUS authentication server here.

**RADIUS Key**: Enter the password of RADIUS authentication server.

**WPA/WAPI Encryption**: There are two Algorithms, AES (Advanced Encryption Standard) and TKIP (Temporal Key Integrity Protocol) which help to protect the wireless communication.

| i Mixed WPA2/WPA-PSK     |                     |                       |
|--------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Network Authentication   | Mixed WPA2/WPA -PSK | <b>v</b>              |
| WPA/WAPI passphrase      | •••••               | Click here to display |
| WPA Group Rekey Interval | 3600                | [0-2147483647]        |
| WPA/WAPI Encryption      | AES 💌               |                       |
| WEP Encryption           | Disabled 🖂          |                       |

**WPA/WAPI passphrase**: enter the WPA.WAPI passphrase, you can click here to display to view it. **WPA Group ReKey Internal**: The period of renewal time for changing the security key automatically between wireless client and Access Point (AP). The unit is second.

**WPA/WAPI Encryption**: here are two Algorithms, AES (Advanced Encryption Standard) and TKIP (Temporal Key Integrity Protocol) which help to protect the wireless communication.

### **WPS Setup**

WPS (Wi-Fi Protected Setup) feature is a standard protocol created by Wi-Fi Alliance. WPS is used to exchange the AP setting with Station and configure AP settings. This feature greatly simplifies the steps needed to create a Wi-Fi network for a residential or an office setting. The commonly known PIN method is supported to configure WPS.

**WPS**: Select enable to enable WPS function. Please note that WPS can only be available when WPA2-PSK or OPEN mode is configured.

#### Note:

WPS feature is only available when in WPA2 or OPEN mode in security settings.

Here wireless can be configured as Registrar and Enrollee mode respectively. When AP is configured as Registrar, you should select "Configured" in the WPS AP Mode below, and default WPS AP Mode is "Configured". When AP is configured as Enrollee, the WPS AP Mode below should be changed to "Unconfigured". Follow the following steps.

| Configuration                                  |                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ▼ Security                                     |                                                                                                                   |
| If Hide Access Point enabled or Mac filter lis | t is empty with 'allow' chosen, WPA2 will be disabled.                                                            |
| WPS Setup                                      |                                                                                                                   |
| WPS                                            | Enable 🔽 (Current: Disable)                                                                                       |
| Add Client                                     | Enter STA PIN O Use AP PIN Add Enrollee (This feature is available only when WPA2 PSK or OPEN mode is configured) |
| PIN                                            | Help                                                                                                              |
| Authorized Station MAC                         | Help                                                                                                              |
| WPS AP Mode                                    | Configured                                                                                                        |
| Setup AP                                       | 76229909 Help                                                                                                     |
| Manual Setup AP                                |                                                                                                                   |
| Select SSID                                    | wlan-ap 💌                                                                                                         |
| Network Authentication                         | Open 👻                                                                                                            |
| WEP Encryption                                 | Disabled 💌                                                                                                        |
| Apply Cancel                                   |                                                                                                                   |

## **Configure AP as Registrar**

Add Enrollee with PIN method

Select radio button "Enter STA PIN".

Input PIN from Enrollee Station (16837546 in this example), Or else users can alternatively enter the authorized station MAC Help: it is to help users to understand the concept and correct operation. Click .

| Configuration                                  |                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ▼ Security                                     |                                                                                                                  |
| If Hide Access Point enabled or Mac filter lis | t is empty with 'allow' chosen, WPA2 will be disabled.                                                           |
| WPS Setup                                      |                                                                                                                  |
| WPS                                            | Enable 🔽 (Current: Disable)                                                                                      |
| Add Client                                     | Enter STA PIN OUse AP PIN Add Enrollee (This feature is available only when WPA2 PSK or OPEN mode is configured) |
| PIN                                            | 16837546 Help                                                                                                    |
| Authorized Station MAC                         | Help                                                                                                             |
| WPS AP Mode                                    | Configured                                                                                                       |
| Setup AP                                       | 76229909 Help                                                                                                    |
| Manual Setup AP                                |                                                                                                                  |
| Select SSID                                    | wlan-ap 💌                                                                                                        |
| Network Authentication                         | Open                                                                                                             |
| WEP Encryption                                 | Disabled 💌                                                                                                       |
| Apply Cancel                                   |                                                                                                                  |

## (Station PIN)

| Configuration                                  |                                                                                                     |                |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| ▼ Security                                     |                                                                                                     |                |
| If Hide Access Point enabled or Mac filter lis | is empty with 'allow' chosen, WPA2 will be disabled.                                                |                |
| WPS Setup                                      |                                                                                                     |                |
| WPS                                            | Enable 🕑 (Current: Disable)                                                                         |                |
| Add Client                                     | Inter STA PIN OUse AP PIN Add Enrollee (This feature is available only when WP) mode is configured) | A2 PSK or OPEN |
| PIN                                            | Help                                                                                                |                |
| Authorized Station MAC                         | 18:A9:05:38:04:08 Help                                                                              |                |
| WPS AP Mode                                    | Configured                                                                                          |                |
| Setup AP                                       | -76229909 Help                                                                                      |                |
| Manual Setup AP                                |                                                                                                     |                |
| Select SSID                                    | wlan-ap 💌                                                                                           |                |
| Network Authentication                         | Open                                                                                                |                |
| WEP Encryption                                 | Disabled 😪                                                                                          |                |
| Apply Cancel                                   |                                                                                                     |                |

### (Station MAC)

Note: Users can alternatively input PIN from Enrollee Station or enter the authorized station MAC.

Operate Station to start WPS Adding Enrollee. Launch the wireless client's WPS utility. Set the Config Mode as Enrollee, press the WPS button on the top bar, select the AP (eg. wlan-ap) from the WPS AP List column. Then press the PIN button located on the middle left of the page to run the scan.

| 4                    | Profile                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Network        | ر<br>Advanced              | Statistics        | Gos<br>WMM        | <b>Ø</b><br>WPS | Radio On/O      | Off About                |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|
|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                | w                          | PS AP List        |                   |                 |                 |                          |
| ID:                  | 0×0000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | wlan-a         | p                          |                   | 00-04-ED-EC:FF:D  | 0 1             | •               | Rescan                   |
| ID:                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 11             |                            |                   | 00-04-ED-00-00-01 | 1               |                 | Pin Code                 |
| •                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                |                            | III               |                   |                 | •               | 16837546 Renew           |
|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                | WPS                        | Profile List      |                   |                 |                 | Config Mode              |
|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                |                            |                   |                   |                 |                 | Enrolee 💌                |
|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                |                            |                   |                   |                 |                 | Detail                   |
| •                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                |                            | m                 |                   |                 | •               | Connect                  |
| In concession        | and the second se | WPS Associate  | IE                         |                   | Progress >> 0%    |                 |                 | Rotate                   |
| in the second second | PBC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | WPS Probe IE   | WPS st                     | tatus is disconne | cted              |                 |                 | Disconnect               |
|                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                |                            |                   |                   |                 |                 | Export Profile<br>Delete |
|                      | Status >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | > Disconnected |                            |                   |                   | Link            | Quality >> 0%   |                          |
|                      | Extra Info >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | >              |                            |                   |                   | Signal S        | trength 1 >> 0% |                          |
|                      | Channel >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | >              |                            |                   |                   | Signal S        | trength 2 >> 0% |                          |
|                      | Authentication >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | >              |                            |                   |                   | Noise           | Strength >> 0%  |                          |
|                      | Encryption >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | >              |                            |                   |                   |                 |                 |                          |
|                      | Network Type >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | >              |                            |                   | Transmit          |                 |                 |                          |
|                      | IP Address >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | >              |                            |                   | Link Speed >>     |                 | Max             |                          |
|                      | Sub Mask >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | >              |                            |                   | Throughput >>     |                 | 0.000           |                          |
| D                    | efault Gateway >                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | >              |                            |                   |                   |                 | Kbps            |                          |
| _                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | — нт —         |                            |                   | Receive           |                 | Max             |                          |
|                      | 0000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                | SNRO >> n/a                |                   | Link Speed >>     |                 | max             |                          |
|                      | BW >>n/a<br>GI >> n/a                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | MCS >> n/a     | SNRO >> n/a<br>SNR1 >> n/a |                   | Throughput >>     |                 | 0.000<br>Kbps   |                          |

The client's SSID and security settings will now be configured to match the SSID and security settings of the registrar.

| Profile                                                                          | e 1                                                                                             | letwork                                                                                                        | Advanced                                                                   | Statistics         | Gos<br>WMM                                                | <b>WPS</b>                                                              | Radio                                                             | On/O                           | Off About                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                  |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                | w                                                                          | PS AP List         |                                                           |                                                                         |                                                                   |                                |                                                           |
| ID :                                                                             |                                                                                                 | 11                                                                                                             |                                                                            |                    | 00-04-ED-01-00-01                                         | 1                                                                       | l.                                                                | *                              | Rescan<br>Information                                     |
| ID:                                                                              |                                                                                                 | wlan-a                                                                                                         | IP I                                                                       |                    | 00:04:ED:EC:FF:D0                                         | 1                                                                       | n i                                                               | -                              | Pin Code                                                  |
|                                                                                  |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                |                                                                            | III                |                                                           |                                                                         |                                                                   | Þ                              | 16837546 Renev                                            |
|                                                                                  |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                | WPS                                                                        | Profile List —     |                                                           |                                                                         |                                                                   | <u></u>                        | Config Mode                                               |
| wlan-ap                                                                          |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                |                                                                            |                    |                                                           |                                                                         |                                                                   |                                | Enrollee                                                  |
| man up                                                                           |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                |                                                                            |                    |                                                           |                                                                         |                                                                   |                                | <u> </u>                                                  |
|                                                                                  |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                |                                                                            |                    |                                                           |                                                                         |                                                                   |                                | Detail                                                    |
| PIN                                                                              |                                                                                                 | WPS Associate                                                                                                  |                                                                            |                    | Progress >> 100%                                          |                                                                         |                                                                   |                                | Connect                                                   |
| PBC                                                                              |                                                                                                 | WPS Probe IE                                                                                                   |                                                                            |                    | -                                                         |                                                                         |                                                                   | -                              | Rotate                                                    |
|                                                                                  |                                                                                                 | WE3 FLODE IL                                                                                                   | DIN - C                                                                    | Get WPS profile si | uccessfully.                                              |                                                                         |                                                                   |                                | Disconnect                                                |
| 120                                                                              |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                | FINES                                                                      | See mis prome s    |                                                           |                                                                         |                                                                   |                                | Europet Destile                                           |
|                                                                                  |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                | pin · c                                                                    | See in 5 promo s   |                                                           |                                                                         |                                                                   |                                | Export Profile<br>Delete                                  |
| S                                                                                |                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                | 00:04:ED:EC:FF:0                                                           |                    |                                                           |                                                                         | Quality >> 1                                                      |                                | the same in case of the sub-state of the sub-state of the |
| -<br>S<br>Extra                                                                  | a Info >>                                                                                       | Link is Up [Tx                                                                                                 | • 00:04:ED:EC:FF:0<br>(Power:100%)                                         | D0                 |                                                           | Signal S                                                                | trength 1 >                                                       | >> 6 <mark>4%</mark>           | the same in case of the sub-state of the sub-state of the |
| S<br>Extra<br>Ch                                                                 | a Info >><br>Iannel >>                                                                          | Link is Up [Tx<br>1 <> 2412 M                                                                                  | 00:04:ED:EC:FF:0                                                           | D0                 |                                                           | Signal Si<br>Signal Si                                                  | trength 1 ><br>trength 2 >                                        | >> 6 <mark>4%</mark><br>>> 34% | the same in case of the sub-state of the sub-state of the |
| S<br>Extra<br>Ch<br>Authentic                                                    | a Info >><br>annel >><br>ation >>                                                               | Link is Up [Tx<br>1 <> 2412 M<br>Open                                                                          | • 00:04:ED:EC:FF:0<br>(Power:100%)                                         | D0                 |                                                           | Signal Si<br>Signal Si                                                  | trength 1 >                                                       | >> 6 <mark>4%</mark><br>>> 34% | the same in case of the sub-state of the sub-state of the |
| S<br>Extra<br>Ch<br>Authentic<br>Encry                                           | a Info >><br>annel >><br>ation >><br>ption >>                                                   | Link is Up [Tx<br>1 <> 2412 M<br>Open<br>NONE                                                                  | 90:04:ED:EC:FF:<br>Power:100%]<br>HHz; central chann                       | D0                 |                                                           | Signal Si<br>Signal Si                                                  | trength 1 ><br>trength 2 >                                        | >> 6 <mark>4%</mark><br>>> 34% | the same in case of the sub-state of the sub-state of the |
| S<br>Extra<br>Ch<br>Authentic<br>Encry<br>Network                                | a Info >><br>nannel >><br>ation >><br>ption >><br>Type >>                                       | Link is Up (T×<br>1 <> 2412 M<br>Open<br>NONE<br>Infrastructur                                                 | 00:04:ED:EC:FF:(<br>Power:100%]<br>HHz; central chann<br>re                | D0                 | Transmit                                                  | Signal S<br>Signal S<br>Noise S                                         | trength 1 ><br>trength 2 ><br>Strength >:                         | >> 6 <mark>4%</mark><br>>> 34% | the same in case of the sub-state of the sub-state of the |
| S<br>Extra<br>Ch<br>Authentic<br>Encry<br>Network<br>IP Ad                       | a Info >><br>hannel >><br>hation >><br>hyption >><br>Type >><br>hdress >>                       | Link is Up [Tx<br>1 <> 2412 M<br>Open<br>NONE<br>Infrastructur<br>192.168.1.10                                 | 00:04:ED:EC:FF:(<br>Power:100%)<br>Hz; central chann<br>re<br>0            | D0                 |                                                           | Signal S<br>Signal S<br>Noise S                                         | trength 1 ><br>trength 2 >                                        | >> 6 <mark>4%</mark><br>>> 34% | the same in case of the sub-state of the sub-state of the |
| S<br>Extra<br>Ch<br>Authentic<br>Encry<br>Network<br>IP Ad<br>Sub                | a Info >><br>nannel >><br>rption >><br>Type >><br>ldress >><br>Mask >>                          | Link is Up [Tx<br>1 <> 2412 M<br>Open<br>NONE<br>Infrastructur<br>192.168.1.10<br>255.255.255.                 | 00:04:ED:EC:FF:(<br>Power:100%]<br>Hz; central chann<br>re<br>0<br>0       | D0                 | Transmit                                                  | Signal S<br>Signal S<br>Noise S<br>70.0 Mbps                            | trength 1 ><br>trength 2 ><br>Strength >:                         | >> 64%<br>>> 34%<br>> 26%      | the same in case of the sub-state of the sub-state of the |
| S<br>Extra<br>Ch<br>Authentic<br>Encry<br>Network<br>IP Ad<br>Sub                | a Info >><br>nannel >><br>rption >><br>Type >><br>ldress >><br>Mask >>                          | Link is Up [Tx<br>1 <> 2412 M<br>Open<br>NONE<br>Infrastructur<br>192.168.1.10                                 | 00:04:ED:EC:FF:(<br>Power:100%]<br>Hz; central chann<br>re<br>0<br>0       | D0                 | Transmit<br>Link Speed >> 2                               | Signal S<br>Signal S<br>Noise S<br>70.0 Mbps                            | trength 1 ><br>trength 2 ><br>Strength >:<br>Max                  | >> 64%<br>>> 34%<br>> 26%      | the same in case of the sub-state of the sub-state of the |
| S<br>Extra<br>Ch<br>Authentic<br>Encry<br>Network<br>IP Ad<br>Sub                | a Info >><br>nannel >><br>rption >><br>Type >><br>ldress >><br>Mask >>                          | Link is Up [Tx<br>1 <> 2412 M<br>Open<br>NONE<br>Infrastructur<br>192.168.1.10<br>255.255.255.<br>192.168.1.25 | 00:04:ED:EC:FF:(<br>Power:100%]<br>Hz; central chann<br>re<br>0<br>0       | D0                 | Transmit<br>Link Speed >> 2                               | Signal S<br>Signal S<br>Noise S<br>70.0 Mbps                            | trength 1 ><br>trength 2 ><br>5trength ><br>Max<br>38.624<br>Kbps | >> 64%<br>>> 34%<br>> 26%      | the same in case of the sub-state of the sub-state of the |
| S<br>Extri<br>Ch<br>Authentic<br>Encry<br>Network<br>IP Ad<br>Sub<br>Default Gat | a Info >><br>aannel >><br>rption >><br>rType >><br>Idress >><br>Mask >><br>reway >>             | Link is Up [Tx<br>1 <> 2412 M<br>Open<br>NONE<br>Infrastructur<br>192.168.1.10<br>255.255.255.                 | 00:04:ED:EC:FF:1<br>Power:100%]<br>Hiz; central chann<br>re<br>0<br>0<br>4 | D0                 | Transmit<br>Link Speed >> 2<br>Throughput >> 5            | Signal Si<br>Signal Si<br>Noise S<br>70.0 Mbps<br>.600 Kbps             | trength 1 ><br>trength 2 ><br>Strength >:<br>Max<br>38.624        | >> 64%<br>>> 34%<br>> 26%      | the same in case of the sub-state of the sub-state of the |
| S<br>Extra<br>Ch<br>Authentic<br>Encry<br>Network<br>IP Ad<br>Sub                | a Info >><br>iannel >><br>iation >><br>rption >><br>Type >><br>idress >><br>Mask >><br>ieway >> | Link is Up [Tx<br>1 <> 2412 M<br>Open<br>NONE<br>Infrastructur<br>192.168.1.10<br>255.255.255.<br>192.168.1.25 | 00:04:ED:EC:FF:(<br>Power:100%]<br>Hz; central chann<br>re<br>0<br>0       | D0                 | Transmit<br>Link Speed >> 2<br>Throughput >> 5<br>Receive | Signal Si<br>Signal Si<br>Noise S<br>70.0 Mbps<br>.600 Kbps<br>4.0 Mbps | trength 1 ><br>trength 2 ><br>5trength ><br>Max<br>38.624<br>Kbps | >> 64%<br>>> 34%<br>> 26%      | the same in case of the sub-state of the sub-state of the |

You can check the message in the red ellipse with the security parameters you set, here we all use the default.

## **Configure AP as Enrollee**

Add Registrar with PIN Method

Set AP to "Unconfigured Mode".

| Configuration                                  |                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ▼ Security                                     |                                                                                                                     |
| If Hide Access Point enabled or Mac filter lis | t is empty with 'allow' chosen, WPA2 will be disabled.                                                              |
| WPS Setup                                      |                                                                                                                     |
| WPS                                            | Enable 🔽 (Current: Disable)                                                                                         |
| Add Client                                     | O Enter STA PIN O Use AP PIN Add Enrollee (This feature is available only when WPA2 PSK or OPEN mode is configured) |
| WPS AP Mode                                    | Unconfigured 💌                                                                                                      |
| Setup AP                                       | 76229909 Help                                                                                                       |
| Manual Setup AP                                |                                                                                                                     |
| Select SSID                                    | wlan-ap 💌                                                                                                           |
| Network Authentication                         | Open                                                                                                                |
| WEP Encryption                                 | Disabled 💌                                                                                                          |
| Apply Cancel                                   |                                                                                                                     |

Launch the wireless client's WPS utility. Set the Config Mode as Registrar. Enter the PIN number (76229909 (device) for example) in the PIN Code column then choose the The router's (AP's) SSID and security setting will now be configured to match the SSID and security setting of the registrar.

Do Web Page refresh after ER complete AP Configuration to check the new parameters setting.

## **MAC** Filter

| Configuration                                |                                  |  |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| * MAC Filter                                 |                                  |  |
| Parameters                                   |                                  |  |
| Select SSID                                  | wlan-ap 💌                        |  |
| MAC Restrict Mode *                          | O Disable     O Allow     O Deny |  |
| * If 'allow' is choosed and mac filter is em | pty, WPS will be disabled.       |  |
| MAC Address                                  | Remove                           |  |
| Add Remove                                   |                                  |  |

Select SSID: select the SSID you want this filter applies to.

## MAC Restrict Mode:

i

i

- i Disable: disable the MAC Filter function.
  - Allow: allow the hosts with the following listed MACs to access the wireless network. Deny: deny the hosts with the following listed MACs to access the wireless network.

Click Add to add the MACs.

| Configuration |  |
|---------------|--|
| ▼ MAC Filter  |  |
| Parameters    |  |
| MAC Address   |  |
| Apply Cancel  |  |

**MAC Address**: enter the MAC address(es). The format of MAC address could be: xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx or xx-xx-xx-xx-xx.

Click Apply to apply your settings and the item will be listed below.

If you don't need a rule, check the remove checkbox and press Remove to delete it.

## Wireless Bridge

i

WDS (wireless distributed system) is a wireless access point mode that enables wireless link and communication with other access points. It's easy to install, simply define the peer's MAC address of the connected AP. WDS takes advantage of cost saving and flexibility with no extra wireless client device required to bridge between two access points and extending an existing wired or wireless infrastructure network to create a larger network. Here you can select what role the AP server has, AP or wireless bridge (WDS).

| Configuration                                                                                                                                                                      |              |                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| ▼Wireless Bridge                                                                                                                                                                   |              |                   |
| Selecting Access Point enables access point functional<br>Wireless bridge functionality will still be available and wi<br>Select Disabled in Bridge Restrict which disables wirele |              | e granted access. |
| AP Mode                                                                                                                                                                            | Access Point |                   |
| Bridge Restrict                                                                                                                                                                    | Enable       |                   |
| Remote Bridges MAC Address                                                                                                                                                         |              |                   |
| Apply Refresh                                                                                                                                                                      |              |                   |

**AP Mode**: determines whether the gateway will act as an Access point or as a Bridge.

- Access Point: The gateway communicates with both clients and bridges.
- i Wireless Bridge: The gateway communicates with other WDS devices only. In this mode, the gateway doesn't communicate with client devices.

If your wireless network includes repeaters that use WDS, the gateway in wireless bridge mode will also communicate with your repeaters. The gateway in wireless bridge mode will not communicate with a repeater that uses a proprietary (non-WDS) mode.

**Bridge Restrict**: When AP Mode is set to Wireless Bridge, this determines whether the gateway will communicate with all other bridges or only specific ones:

i Enable: to enable wireless bridge restriction. Only those specified in the Remote MAC Address the gateway can communicate with.

| Bridge Restrict            | Enable |
|----------------------------|--------|
| Remote Bridges MAC Address |        |
| Apply Refresh              |        |

**Remote Bridge MAC Address**: Enter the remote bridge MAC addresses. Here up to 4 bridge MAC addresses are supported.

i Enabled(Scan): To enable wireless bridge restriction. Only those scanned by the gateway can communicate.

Remote Bridge MAC Address: select the remote bridge MAC addresses.

i Disable: Does not restrict the gateway communicating with bridges that have their MAC address listed, but it is still open to communicate with all bridges that are in the same network.

| Bridge Restrict | Disable 🗸 |
|-----------------|-----------|
| Apply Refresh   |           |

Click Apply to apply your settings.

# Advanced

Here users can set some advanced parameters about wireless.

| Configuration                  |                                                         |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Advanced                       |                                                         |
| Parameters                     |                                                         |
| Band                           | 2.4GHz 💌                                                |
| Channel                        | 1 V Current: 1 (interference: severe) Scan Used Channel |
| Auto Channel Timer             | 0 minutes                                               |
| 802.11n/EWC                    | Auto                                                    |
| Bandwidth                      | 40MHz 💌 Current: 20MHz                                  |
| Control Sideband               | Lower 🗸 Current: N/A                                    |
| 802.11n Rate                   | Auto                                                    |
| 802.11n Protection             | Auto 💌                                                  |
| Support 802.11n Client Only    | Off 💌                                                   |
| RIFS Advertisement             | Auto 💌                                                  |
| OBSS Co-Existance              | Enable 💌                                                |
| RX Chain Power Save            | Disable 🕑 Power Save status: Full Power                 |
| RX Chain Power Save Quiet Time | 10                                                      |
| RX Chain Power Save PPS        | 10                                                      |
| 54g™ Rate                      | 1 Mbps 💙                                                |
| Multicast Rate                 | Auto                                                    |
| Basic Rate                     | Default                                                 |
| Fragmentation Threshold        | 2346 [256-2346]                                         |
| RTS Threshold                  | 2347 [0-2347]                                           |
| DTIM Interval                  | 1 [1-255]                                               |
| Beacon Interval                | 100 [1-65535]                                           |
| Global Max Clients             | 16 [1-128]                                              |
| XPress™ Technology             | Disable 💌                                               |
| Transmit Power                 | 100% 💌                                                  |
| WMM(Wi-Fi Multimedia)          | Enable 🕑                                                |
| WMM No Acknowledgement         | Disable 💌                                               |
| WMM APSD                       | Enable 👻                                                |

Band: Select frequency band. Here 2.4GHz.

Channel: Allows channel selection of a specific channel (1-7) or Auto mode.

Scan Used Channel: Press the button to scan and list all channels being used.

Auto Channel Timer (min): The auto channel times length it takes to scan in minutes. Only available for auto channel mode.

802.11n/EWC: select to auto enable or disable 802.11n.

Bandwidth: Select bandwidth. The higher the bandwidth the better the performance will be.

**Control Sideband**: only available for 40MHz. It allows you to select upper sideband or lower sideband. Sideband refers to the frequency band either above (upper sideband) or below ower sideband) the carrier frequency, within which fall the spectral components produced by modulation of a

carrier wave.

802.11n Rate: This allows you to select the fixed transmission rate or auto.

802.11n Protection: turn off for maximize throughput. Auto for greater security.

Support 802.11n Client Only: turn on the option to only provide wireless access to the clients operating at 802.11n speeds.

**RIFS Advertisement**: Reduced Inter-frame Spacing (RIFS) is a 802.11n feature that also improves performance by reducing the amount of dead time required between OFDM transmissions. Select Off <sub>53</sub>

to disable this function or auto to enable this function.

**OBSS Co-Existence**: coexistence (or not) between 20 MHZ and 40 MHZ overlapping basic service sets (OBSS) in wireless local area networks.

**RX Chain Power Save**: Enabling this feature turns off one of the Receive chains, going from 2x2 to 2x1 to save power.

**RX Chain Power Save Quiet Time**: The number of seconds the traffic must be below the PPS value before the Rx Chain Power Save feature activates itself.

**RX Chain Power Save PPS**: The maximum number of packets per seconds that can be processed by the WLAN interface for a duration of Quiet Time, described above, before the Rx Chain Power Save feature activates itself.

### 54g™ Rate:

Multicast Rate: Setting for multicast packets transmission rate.

**Basic Rate**: Setting for basic transmission rate. It is not a specific kind of rate, it is a series of rates supported. When set to Default, the router can transmit with all kinds of standardized rates.

**Fragmentation Threshold**: A threshold (in bytes) whether the packets will be fragmented and at what size. Packets succeeding the fragmentation threshold of 802.11n WLAN will be split into smaller units suitable for circuit size. While the packets smaller than fragmentation threshold will not be fragmented. Default is 2346, setting the fragmentation too low may result in poor performance.

**RTS Threshold**: Request to Send (RTS) threshold specifies the packet size, when exceeds the size, the RTS/CTS will be triggered. The default setting of 2347(max length) will disable the RTS.

**DTIM Interval**: Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). The entry range is a value between 1 and 255. A DTIM is countdown variable that informs clients of the next window for listening to broadcast and multicast messages. When the AP has buffered broadcast or multicast messages for associated clients, it sends the next DTIM with a DTIM interval value. AP clients hear the beacons and awaken to receive the broadcast and multicast messages. The default is 1.

**Beacon Interval**: The amount of time between beacon transmissions in is milliseconds. The default is 100ms and the acceptable is 1-65535. The beacon transmissions identify the presence of an access point.

**Global Max Clients**: Here you have the option of setting the limit of the number of clients who can connect to your wireless network.

**XPress™ Technology**: It has been designed to improve the wireless network efficiency. Default is disabled.

Transmit Power: select the transmitting power of your wireless signal.

**WMM (Wi-Fi Multimedia):** you can choose to enable or disable this function which allows for priority of certain data over wireless network.

**WMM No Acknowledgement**: Refers to the acknowledge policy at the MAC level. Enabling WMM No Acknowledgement can result in more efficient throughput but higher error rates in noisy Radio Frequency (RF) environment.

WMM APSD: Automatic Power Save Delivery. Enable this to save power.

## Station Info

Here you can view information about the wireless clients.

| Configuration       |            |            |         |           |
|---------------------|------------|------------|---------|-----------|
| ▼ Station Info      |            |            |         |           |
| Associated Stations |            |            |         |           |
| MAC Address         | Associated | Authorized | SSID    | Interface |
| 00:18:DE:CE:8F:5B   | Yes        |            | wlan-ap | wl0       |
| Refresh             |            |            |         |           |

MAC Address: The MAC address of the wireless clients.

**Associated**: List all the stations that are associated with the Access Point. If a station is idle for too long, it is removed from this list

**Authorized**: List those devices with authorized access. SSID: Show the current SSID of the client. **Interface**: To show which interface the wireless client is connected to.

Refresh: To get the latest information.

## Schedule Control

Schedule control is aimed to offer methods to flexibly control when the wireless network (SSID) is allowed for access.

The Wireless schedule only functions whilst Wireless is enabled.

The Guest/Virtual AP schedule control only operates whilst the associated AP is enabled. For detail setting the timeslot, user can turn to Time Schedule .

| Configuration      |                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Schedule Control   |                                                                                                                            |
|                    | edule only functions whilst Wireless is enabled.<br>AP schedule control only operates whilst the associated AP is enabled. |
| wlan-ap            | Enable                                                                                                                     |
| The Ortestal       | 1. Always On Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat From 00 😴 : 00 🔽 To 00 😴 : 00 🔽                                                   |
| Time Schedule      | 2. Check or select from listbox 🗸 Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat From 00 🗸 : 00 🗸 To 00 🗸 : 00 🗸                              |
| Wireless - Guest/V | Tirtual Access Points                                                                                                      |
| wI0_Guest1         | Disable                                                                                                                    |
|                    | 1. Always On Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat From 00 😪 : 00 😪 : 00 😒                                                           |
| Time Schedule      | 2. Check or select from listbox 🗸 Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat From 00 🗸 : 00 🗸 To 00 🗸 : 00 🗸                              |
| wI0_Guest2         | Disable                                                                                                                    |
| Time Schedule      | 1. Always On Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat From 00 🛩 : 00 🛩 To 00 🛩 : 00 🛩                                                   |
| Time Schedule      | 2. Check or select from listbox 💙 Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat From 00 🗸 : 00 🗸 To 00 🗸 : 00 🗸                              |
| wI0_Guest3         | Disable                                                                                                                    |
| The October        | 1. Always On Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat From 00 🗸 : 00 🗸 : 00 🗸 : 00 🗸                                                    |
| Time Schedule      | 2. Check or select from listbox 👻 Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat From 00 😴 : 00 🛩 To 00 🛩 : 00 🛩                              |
| Apply              |                                                                                                                            |

**Time Schedule**: Set when the SSID works. If user wants the SSID works all the time, please select "Always On"; if not, please set or select the exact time your want the SSID works. Here user can set two separate intervals.

For example: user wants the SSID "wlan-ap" to work on weekdays except for Wednesday, under this circumstance, user can set as shown below. () offers a optimal way to set two separate timeslots when user needs to activate the SSID during separate intervals.)

| wlan-ap       | Enable                                                                                                          |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Time Cohedule | 1. check or select from listbox 💌 🗋 Sun 🗹 Mon 🗹 Tue 🗋 Wed 🗋 Thu 🗋 Fri 🗋 Sat 🛛 From 00 🔍 : 00 🔍 To 23 🔍 : 59 🔍   |
| Time Schedule | 2. 🗹 check or select from listbox 💌 🗌 Sun 🗋 Mon 🗋 Tue 🗋 Wed 🗹 Thu 🗹 Fri 🗋 Sat 🛛 From 00 💌 : 00 💌 To 23 💌 : 59 💌 |

# **WAN-Wide Area Network**

A WAN (Wide Area Network) is a computer network that covers a broad geographical area (eg. Internet) that is used to connect LAN and other types of network systems.

## WAN Service

Three WAN interfaces are provided for WAN connection: ADSL, VDSL and 3G/4G/LTE

| WAN Service      |              |         |           |           |           |          |          |          |          |          |        |      |
|------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|--------|------|
| ATM Interface    |              |         |           |           |           |          |          |          |          |          |        |      |
| Interface        | Description  | Туре    | VPI / VCI | Vlan8021p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT      | Firewall | IPv6     | MId      | Remove | Edit |
| atm0.1           | ipoe_0_0_33  | IPoE    | 0/33      | N/A       | N/A       | Enabled  | Enabled  | Enabled  | Disabled | Disabled |        | Edi  |
| atm0.2           | br_0_0_33    | Bridge  | 0/33      | N/A       | N/A       | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled |          |          |        | Edi  |
| atm1.1           | ipoe_0_0_100 | IPoE    | 0/100     | N/A       | N/A       | Enabled  | Enabled  | Enabled  | Disabled | Disabled |        | Ed   |
| atm1.2           | br_0_0_100   | Bridge  | 0/100     | N/A       | N/A       | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled |          |          |        | Ed   |
| atm2.1           | br_0_0_35    | Bridge  | 0/35      | N/A       | N/A       | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled |          |          |        | Ed   |
| atm2.2           | ipoe_0_0_35  | IPoE    | 0/35      | N/A       | N/A       | Enabled  | Enabled  | Enabled  | Disabled | Disabled |        | Ed   |
| PTM Interface    |              |         |           |           |           |          |          |          |          |          |        |      |
| Interface        | Description  | Туре    |           | Vlan8021p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT      | Firewall | IPv6     | MId      | Remove | Edit |
| ptm0.1           | ipoe_0_1_0   | IPoE    |           | N/A       | N/A       | Enabled  | Enabled  | Enabled  | Enabled  | Enabled  |        | Ed   |
| 3G/LTE Interface |              |         |           |           |           |          |          |          |          |          |        |      |
| Interface        | Description  | TEL No. |           | APN       | Username  |          | NAT      | Firewall | Failover |          |        | Edit |
| usb0 (USB3G0)    | 3G0          | *99#    |           | internet  |           |          | Enabled  | Enabled  | Enabled  |          |        | Ed   |

Click Add to add new WAN connections.

There are three transfer modes for you to configure for WAN connection, namely ATM (ADSL), PTM (VDSL) and 3G/LTE. Configuration of PTM mode is similar as ATM mode, here take ATM mode WAN configuration for example

## A) DSL

## PPPoE

PPPoE (PPP over Ethernet) provides access control in a manner which is similar to dial-up services using PPP.

| Configuration           |                                                      |                     |                                   |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ▼WAN Service            |                                                      |                     |                                   |
| Parameters              |                                                      |                     |                                   |
| Туре                    | PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE) ≑                          |                     |                                   |
| VPI/VCI                 | 0 [0-255] / 33 [32-65535]                            | Encapsulation Mode  | LLC/SNAP-BRIDGING +               |
| Description             |                                                      |                     |                                   |
| 802.1P Priority         | -1 [tagged: 0-7; untagged: -1]                       | 802.1Q VLAN ID      | -1 [tagged: 0-4094; untagged: -1] |
| Username                |                                                      |                     |                                   |
| Password                |                                                      |                     |                                   |
| Service Name            |                                                      |                     |                                   |
| Authentication Method   | AUTO ≑                                               | Firewall            | 🗹 Enable                          |
| NAT                     | ✓ Enable                                             | Fullcone NAT        | Enable                            |
| IPv4 Address            | C Static                                             | IP Address          |                                   |
| Dial on demand          | Enable                                               | Inactivity Timeout  | (minutes) [1-4320]                |
| Obtain DNS              | ● Use WAN Interface OUse Static DNS OParen           | t Controls          |                                   |
| Primary DNS             |                                                      | Secondary DNS       |                                   |
| IPv6 for this service   | ✓ Enable                                             |                     |                                   |
| IPv6 Address            | C Static                                             | IP Address          |                                   |
| Obtain IPv6 DNS         | <ul> <li>Use WAN Interface Use Static DNS</li> </ul> |                     |                                   |
| Primary IPv6 DNS        |                                                      | Secondary IPv6 DNS  |                                   |
| MTU                     | 1492                                                 |                     |                                   |
| PPPoE with Pass-through | Enable                                               |                     |                                   |
| IGMP Multicast Proxy    | Enable                                               | MLD Multicast Proxy | Enable                            |
| Apply                   |                                                      |                     |                                   |

VCI/VPI: Enter the VCI/VPI combination from you ISP.

**Encapsulation Mode**: Select the encapsulation mode, LLC/SNAP-BRIDGING, or VC/MUX. **Description**: User-defined description for the connection, commonly for friendly use. **802.1P Priority**: The parameter indicates the frame priority level from 0 owest) to 7 (highest), which

can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic (voice, video, data, etc). Enter the priority identification, tagged: 0-1, untagged: -1.

**Q VLAN ID**: It is a parameter to specify the VLAN which the frame belongs. Enter the VLAN ID identification, tagged: 0-4094, untagged: -1.

**Username**: Enter the account obtained from the ISP.

**Password**: Enter the password obtained from the ISP.

Service Name: The item is for identification purpose, user can define it yourself.

**Authentication Method**: Default is Auto. Or else your ISP will advise you the appropriate mode. **Firewall**: Enable to drop all traffic from WAN side. If enabled, all incoming packets by default would be dropped, and please turn to IP Filtering Incoming to add allowing rules.

**NAT**: The NAT (Network Address Translation) feature allows multiple users to access the Internet through a single IP account by sharing the single IP address. If users on your LAN have their own public IP addresses to access the Internet, NAT function can be disabled. When enabled, a Fullcone NAT parameter will appear, you can determine whether to enable Fullcone NAT. While only NAT enabled, the default NAT type Port-Restricted cone NAT will be used.

**Fullcone NAT**: Enable or disable fullcone NAT. Fullcone is a kind of NAT, in this mode, all requests from the same internal IP address and port are mapped to the same external IP address and port.

Furthermore, any external host can send a packet to the internal host by sending a packet to the mapped external address.

Note: In PPPoE connection, NAT is enabled by default, you can determine whether to enable Fullcone NAT or disable Fullcone NAT and only use NAT, the default NAT type is Port Restricted cone NAT. Of Port-Restricted cone NAT, the restriction includes port numbers. Specifically, an external host can send a packet, with source IP address X and source port P, to the internal host only if the internal host had previously sent a packet to IP address X and port P.

IPv4 Address: Select whether to set static IPv4 address or obtain automatically.

**IP Address**: If Static is enabled in the above field, enter the static IPv4 address get from the ISP. **Dial on demand**: It is a parameter to let users to dial for connection to internet themselves. It is useful when saving internet fees.

**Inactivity Timeout**: The set Inactivity timeout period, unit: minutes. It is combined use with Dial on Demand, users should specify the concrete time interval for dial on demand. **Obtain DNS:** 

- Available WAN interfaces: Select a desirable WAN interface as the IPv4 DNS server.
   Static DNS Address: To specify DNS server manually by entering your primary and secondary DNS server addresses.
- I **Parental Controls**: If user registers and gets a DNS account in the parental control provider website, expecting to enjoy a more reliable and safer internet surfing environment, please select this option (need to configure at Parental Control Provider).

**Primary IPv4 DNS / Secondary IPv4 DNS**: Type the specific primary and secondary IPv4 DNS Server address.

**IPv6 for this service**: Enable to use IPv6 service.

IPv6 Address: Select whether to set static IPv6 address or obtain automatically.

**IP Address**: If Static is enabled in the above field, enter the static IPv6 address.

**Obtain DNS:** 

- Available WAN interfaces: Select a desirable WAN interface as the IPv6 DNS server.
   Static DNS Address: To specify DNS server manually by entering your primary and secondary DNS server addresses.
- I **Parental Controls**: If user registers and gets a DNS account in the parental control provider website, expecting to enjoy a more reliable and safer internet surfing environment, please select this option (need to configure at Parental Control Provider).

**Primary IPv6 DNS Server / Secondary IPv6 DNS Server**: Type the specific primary and secondary IPv4 DNS Server address.

**MTU**: Maximum Transmission Unit, the size of the largest datagram (excluding media-specific headers) that IP will attempt to send through the interface.

**PPPoE with Pass-through**: Enable or disable PPPoE pass-through. If it is enabled, PCs behind the router can dial itself.

**IGMP Multicast Proxy**: Check whether to enable this feature. IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) Proxy intercepts the IGMP request from Clients and set up the multicast-forwarding table, it takes over some of the router's job, simplifying the router's job and multicast communication.

**MLD Multicast Proxy**: check whether to enable this function. MLD (Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol) Proxy intercepts the MLD request from Clients a set up the multicast-forwarding table. it takes over some of the router's job, simplifying the router's job and multicast communication. Support MLDv1 and MLDv2.

Click Apply to continue

| WAN Ser    | vice         |          |         |           |           |          |         |          |          |          |        |      |
|------------|--------------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|--------|------|
| ATM Interf | face         |          |         |           |           |          |         |          |          |          |        |      |
| Interface  | Description  | Туре     | VPI/VCI | Vlan8021p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6     | MId      | Remove | Edit |
| ppp0.1     | pppoe_0_8_35 | PPPoE    | 8/35    | N/A       | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Enabled  | Disabled |        | Edit |
| 3G/LTE Int | erface       |          |         |           |           |          |         |          |          |          |        |      |
| Interface  | Description  | TEL No.  |         | APN       | Username  |          | NAT     | Firewall | Failover |          |        | Edit |
| USB3G0     |              | *99***1# |         | internet  |           |          | Enabled | Enabled  | Enabled  |          |        | Edit |

Here you can configure WAN Service, if it is OK, you can access the internet. You can go to Status > WAN or Summary to view the WAN connection information (if your ISP provides IPv6 service, then you will obtain an IPv6 address).

### **PPPoA**

| Configuration         |                                     |                     |                    |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| *WAN Service          |                                     |                     |                    |
| Parameters            |                                     |                     |                    |
| Туре                  | PPPoA ÷                             |                     |                    |
| VPI/VCI               | 0 [0-255] / 33 [32-65535]           | Encapsulation Mode  | VC/MUX ‡           |
| Description           |                                     |                     |                    |
| Username              |                                     |                     |                    |
| Password              |                                     |                     |                    |
| Authentication Method | AUTO \$                             | Firewall            | 🗹 Enable           |
| NAT                   | C Enable                            | Fullcone NAT        | Enable             |
| IPv4 Address          | Static                              | IP Address          |                    |
| Dial on demand        | Enable                              | Inactivity Timeout  | (minutes) [1-4320] |
| Obtain DNS            | ● Use WAN Interface                 | t Controls          |                    |
| Primary DNS           |                                     | Secondary DNS       |                    |
| IPv6 for this service | Senable                             |                     |                    |
| IPv6 Address          | Static                              | IP Address          |                    |
| Obtain IPv6 DNS       | Ouse WAN Interface ○ Use Static DNS |                     |                    |
| Primary IPv6 DNS      |                                     | Secondary IPv6 DNS  |                    |
| MTU                   | 1500                                |                     |                    |
| IGMP Multicast Proxy  | Enable                              | MLD Multicast Proxy | Enable             |
| Apply                 |                                     |                     |                    |

VCI/VPI: Enter the VCI/VPI combination from you ISP.

Encapsulation Mode: Select the encapsulation mode, LLC/SNAP-BRIDGING, or VC/MUX.

**Description**: User-defined description for the connection.

Username: Enter the account obtained from the ISP.

Password: Enter the password obtained from the ISP.

**Authentication Method**: Default is Auto. Or else your ISP will advise you the appropriate mode. **Firewall:** Enable to drop all traffic from WAN side. If enabled, all incoming packets by default would be dropped, and please turn to IP Filtering Incoming to add allowing rules.

**NAT**: The NAT (Network Address Translation) feature allows multiple users to access the Internet through a single IP account by sharing the single IP address. If users on your LAN have their own public IP addresses to access the Internet, NAT function can be disabled. When enabled, a Fullcone NAT parameter will appear, you can determine whether to enable Fullcone NAT. While only NAT enabled, the default NAT type Port-Restricted cone NAT will be used.

**Fullcone NAT**: Enable or disable fullcone NAT. Fullcone is a kind of NAT, in this mode, all requests from the same internal IP address and port are mapped to the same external IP address and port. Furthermore, any external host can send a packet to the internal host by sending a packet to the mapped external address.

Note: In this connection, NAT is enabled by default, you can determine whether to enable Fullcone NAT or disable Fullcone NAT and only use NAT, the default NAT type is Port Restricted cone NAT. With Port-Restricted cone NAT, the restriction includes port numbers. Specifically, an external host can send a packet, with source IP address X and source port P, to the internal host only if the internal host had previously sent a packet to IP address X and port P

IPv4 Address: Select whether to set static IPv4 address or obtain automatically.

**IP Address**: If Static is enabled in the above field, enter the static IPv4 address get from the ISP. Dial on demand: It is a parameter to let users to dial for connection to internet themselves. It is useful when saving internet fees.

**Inactivity Timeout**: The set Inactivity timeout period, unit: minutes. It is combined use with Dial on Demand, users should specify the concrete time interval for dial on demand. **Obtain DNS**:

- Available WAN interfaces: Select a desirable WAN interface as the IPv4 DNS server.
   Static DNS Address: To specify DNS server manually by entering your primary and secondary DNS server addresses.
- I **Parental Controls**: If user registers and gets a DNS account in the parental control provider website, expecting to enjoy a more reliable and safer internet surfing environment, please select this option (need to configure at Parental Control Provider).

**Primary IPv4 DNS / Secondary IPv4 DNS**: Type the specific primary and secondary IPv4 DNS Server address.

IPv6 for this service: Enable to use IPv6 service.

IPv6 Address: Select whether to set static IPv6 address or obtain automatically.

**IP Address**: If Static is enabled in the above field, enter the static IPv6 address.

**Obtain DNS:** 

L

Available WAN interfaces: Select a desirable WAN interface as the IPv6 DNS server.
 Static DNS Address: To specify DNS server manually by entering your primary and secondary DNS server addresses.

**Parental Controls**: If user registers and gets a DNS account in the parental control provider website, expecting to enjoy a more reliable and safer internet surfing environment, please select this option (need to configure at Parental Control Provider).

**Primary IPv6 DNS Server / Secondary IPv6 DNS Server**: Type the specific primary and secondary IPv4 DNS Server address.

**MTU**: Maximum Transmission Unit, the size of the largest datagram (excluding media-specific headers) that IP will attempt to send through the interface.

**IGMP Multicast Proxy**: Check whether to enable this feature. IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) Proxy intercepts the IGMP request from Clients and set up the multicast-forwarding table, it takes over some of the router's job, simplifying the router's job and multicast communication.

**MLD Multicast Proxy**: check whether to enable this function. MLD (Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol) Proxy intercepts the MLD request from Clients a set up the multicast-forwarding table. it takes over some of the router's job, simplifying the router's job and multicast communication. Support MLDv1 and MLDv2.

Click Next to continue to set the default gateway and DNS for IPv4 and IPv6.

## **IP over Ethernet**

| Configuration                      |                     |                  |                      |                    |                                   |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| ▼ WAN Service                      |                     |                  |                      |                    |                                   |  |  |  |
| Parameters                         |                     |                  |                      |                    |                                   |  |  |  |
| Туре                               | IP over Ethe        | ernet            | \$                   |                    |                                   |  |  |  |
| VPI/VCI                            | 0                   | [0-255] / 33     | [32-65535]           | Encapsulation Mode | LLC/SNAP-BRIDGING \$              |  |  |  |
| Description                        | ipoe_0_0_33         |                  |                      |                    |                                   |  |  |  |
| 802.1P Priority                    | -1                  | [tagged: 0-7; un | ntagged: -1]         | 802.1Q VLAN ID     | -1 [tagged: 0-4094; untagged: -1] |  |  |  |
| Obtain an IP address automatically | 🗹 Enable            | C Enable         |                      |                    |                                   |  |  |  |
| Option 60 Vendor ID                |                     |                  |                      |                    |                                   |  |  |  |
| Option 61 Client ID                |                     |                  |                      |                    |                                   |  |  |  |
| Option 125                         | Disable      Enable |                  |                      |                    |                                   |  |  |  |
| WAN IP Address                     |                     |                  |                      |                    |                                   |  |  |  |
| WAN Subnet Mask                    |                     |                  |                      |                    |                                   |  |  |  |
| WAN gateway IP Address             |                     |                  |                      |                    |                                   |  |  |  |
| Obtain DNS                         | 💽 Use WAN           | Interface 🔾      | Jse Static DNS OPare | nt Controls        |                                   |  |  |  |
| Primary DNS                        | 195.197.54.         | 100              |                      |                    |                                   |  |  |  |
| Secondary DNS                      | 195.74.0.47         |                  |                      |                    |                                   |  |  |  |
| IPv6 for this service              | 📃 Enable            |                  |                      |                    |                                   |  |  |  |
| NAT                                | 🗹 Enable            |                  |                      | Fullcone NAT       | Enable                            |  |  |  |
| Firewall                           | 🗹 Enable            |                  |                      | IGMP Multicast     | C Enable                          |  |  |  |
| MTU                                | 1500                |                  |                      | MAC Spoofing       |                                   |  |  |  |
| Apply                              |                     |                  |                      |                    |                                   |  |  |  |

VCI/VPI: Enter the VCI/VPI combination from you ISP.

**Encapsulation Mode**: Select the encapsulation mode, LLC/SNAP-BRIDGING, or VC/MUX. **Description**: User-defined description for the connection, commonly for friendly use. **Authentication Method**: Default is Auto. Or else your ISP will advise you the appropriate mode. **802.1P Priority**: The parameter indicates the frame priority level from 0 owest) to 7 (highest), which can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic (voice, video, data, etc). Enter the priority identification, tagged: 0-1, untagged: -1.

**802.1Q VLAN ID**: It is a parameter to specify the VLAN which the frame belongs. Enter the VLAN ID identification, tagged: 0-4094, untagged : -1.

Here two modes are supported for users to deal with the IP and DNS. You can select obtain automatically or manually input the information according to your ISP.

Obtain an IP address automatically: Check whether to enable this function.

**Option 60 Vendor ID**: Enter the associated information by your ISP. This option is used by DHCP clients to optionally identify the vendor type and configuration of a DHCP client. The information is a string of n octets, interpreted by servers. Vendors may choose to define specific vendor class identifiers to convey particular configuration or other identification information about a client. **Option 61 Client ID**: Enter the associated information provided by your ISP.

**Option 125**: Option 125 is a complementary standard of DHCP protocol, it is used to encapsulate option 125 message into DHCP offer packet before forward it to clients. After the clients receive the packet, it check the option 125 field in the packet with the prestored message, if it is matched, then the client accepts this offer, otherwise it will be abandoned. Check Enable or Disable this function. Default setting is Disable.

WAN IP Address: Enter your IPv4 address to the device provided by your ISP.

WAN Subnet Mask: Enter your submask to the device provided by your ISP.

WAN gateway IP Address: Enter your gateway IP address to the device provided by your ISP.

## **Obtain DNS:**

- Use WAN interfaces: Select a desirable WAN interface as the IPv6 DNS server.
   Use Static DNS: To specify DNS server manually by entering your primary and secondary DNS server addresses.
- I **Parental Controls**: If user registers and gets a DNS account in the parental control provider website, expecting to enjoy a more reliable and safer internet surfing environment, please select this option (need to configure at Parental Control Provider).

**Primary DNS / Secondary DNS**: Type the specific primary and secondary IPv4 DNS Server address **IPv6 for this service**: Enable to use IPv6 service.

**NAT**: The NAT (Network Address Translation) feature allows multiple users to access the Internet through a single IP account by sharing the single IP address. If users on your LAN have their own public IP addresses to access the Internet, NAT function can be disabled. When enabled, a Fullcone NAT parameter will appear, you can determine whether to enable Fullcone NAT. While only NAT enabled, the default NAT type Port-Restricted cone NAT will be used.

**Fullcone NAT**: Enable or disable fullcone NAT. Fullcone is a kind of NAT, in this mode, all requests from the same internal IP address and port are mapped to the same external IP address and port. Furthermore, any external host can send a packet to the internal host, by sending a packet to the mapped external address.

**Firewall:** Enable to drop all traffic from WAN side. If enabled, all incoming packets by default would be dropped, and please turn to IP Filtering Incoming to add allowing rules.

**IGMP Multicast**: IGMP (Internet Group Membership Protocol) is a protocol used by IP hosts to report their multicast group memberships to any immediately neighboring multicast routers. Check this item to enable IGMP multicast on that WAN interface for multicast forwarding.

**MTU**: Maximum Transmission Unit, the size of the largest datagram (excluding media-specific headers) that IP will attempt to send through the interface.

**MAC Spoofing**: This option is required by some service providers specifying some specific MAC allowed for connecting in network. You must fill in the MAC address specified by your service provider when this information is required.

Click Next to continue to set the default gateway and DNS for IPv4 and IPv6.

### IPoA

| Configuration   |                                                     |                    |                     |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| *WAN Service    |                                                     |                    |                     |
| Parameters      |                                                     |                    |                     |
| Туре            | IPoA ‡                                              |                    |                     |
| VPI/VCI         | 0 [0-255] / 33 [32-65535]                           | Encapsulation Mode | LLC/SNAP-ROUTING \$ |
| Description     |                                                     |                    |                     |
| WAN IP Address  |                                                     |                    |                     |
| WAN Subnet Mask |                                                     |                    |                     |
| Obtain DNS      | <ul> <li>Use Static DNS OParent Controls</li> </ul> |                    |                     |
| Primary DNS     |                                                     |                    |                     |
| Secondary DNS   |                                                     |                    |                     |
| NAT             | C Enable                                            | Fullcone NAT       | Enable              |
| Firewall        | ✓ Enable                                            | IGMP Multicast     | Enable              |
| Apply           |                                                     |                    |                     |

VCI/VPI: Enter the VCI/VPI combination from you ISP.

**Encapsulation Mode**: Select the encapsulation mode, LLC/SNAP-BRIDGING, or VC/MUX. **Description**: User-defined description for the connection, commonly for friendly use.

WAN IP: Enter the WAN IP from the ISP.

WAN Subnet Mask: Enter the WAN Subnet Mask from the ISP.

Obtain DNS:

- **Use Static DNS**: To specify DNS server manually by entering your primary and secondary DNS server addresses.
- I **Parental Controls**: If user registers and gets a DNS account in the parental control provider website, expecting to enjoy a more reliable and safer internet surfing environment, please select this option (need to configure at Parental Control Provider).

**Primary DNS / Secondary DNS**: Type the specific primary and secondary IPv4 DNS Server address **NAT**: The NAT (Network Address Translation) feature allows multiple users to access the Internet through a single IP account by sharing the single IP address. If users on your LAN have their own public IP addresses to access the Internet, NAT function can be disabled. When enabled, a Fullcone NAT parameter will appear, you can determine whether to enable Fullcone NAT. While only NAT enabled, the default NAT type Port-Restricted cone NAT will be used.

**Fullcone NAT**: Enable or disable fullcone NAT. Fullcone is a kind of NAT, in this mode, all requests from the same internal IP address and port are mapped to the same external IP address and port. Furthermore, any external host can send a packet to the internal host, by sending a packet to the mapped external address.

**Firewall:** Enable to drop all traffic from WAN side. If enabled, all incoming packets by default would be dropped, and please turn to IP Filtering Incoming to add allowing rules.

**IGMP Multicast**: IGMP (Internet Group Membership Protocol) is a protocol used by IP hosts to report their multicast group memberships to any immediately neighboring multicast routers. Check this item to enable IGMP multicast on that WAN interface for multicast forwarding.

## Bridging

| Configuration   |                                |                    |                                   |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ▼ WAN Service   |                                |                    |                                   |
| Parameters      |                                |                    |                                   |
| Туре            | Bridging \$                    |                    |                                   |
| VPI / VCI       | 0 [0-255] / 33 [32-65535]      | Encapsulation Mode | LLC/SNAP-BRIDGING +               |
| Description     |                                |                    |                                   |
| 802.1P Priority | -1 [tagged: 0-7; untagged: -1] | 802.1Q VLAN ID     | -1 [tagged: 0-4094; untagged: -1] |
| Apply           |                                |                    |                                   |

VCP/VPI: Enter the VCI/VPI combination from you ISP.

Encapsulation Mode: Select the encapsulation mode, LLC/SNAP-BRIDGING, or VC/MUX.

Description: User-defined description for the connection, commonly for friendly use.

802.1P Priority: The parameter indicates the frame priority level from 0 owest) to 7 (highest), which can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic (voice, video, data, etc). Enter the priority identification, tagged: 0-1, untagged: -1.

802.1Q VLAN ID: It is a parameter to specify the VLAN which the frame belongs. Enter the VLAN ID identification, tagged: 0-4094, untagged : -1.

## B) Ethernet

Ethernet WAN connection is well known as directly broadband WAN connection. Click Add on WAN Service page to add new Ethernet WAN connection

## PPPoE

| Configuration           |                                |                     |                                   |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ▼WAN Service            |                                |                     |                                   |
| Parameters              |                                |                     |                                   |
| WAN Port                | Ethernet ‡                     |                     |                                   |
| Туре                    | PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE) \$   |                     |                                   |
| Description             |                                |                     |                                   |
| 802.1P Priority         | -1 [tagged: 0-7; untagged: -1] | 802.1Q VLAN ID      | -1 [tagged: 0-4094; untagged: -1] |
| Username                |                                |                     |                                   |
| Password                |                                |                     |                                   |
| Service Name            |                                |                     |                                   |
| Authentication Method   | AUTO ≑                         | Firewall            | 🗹 Enable                          |
| NAT                     | C Enable                       | Fullcone NAT        | Enable                            |
| IPv4 Address            | Static                         | IP Address          |                                   |
| Dial on demand          | Enable                         | Inactivity Timeout  | (minutes) [1-4320]                |
| IPv6 for this service   | C Enable                       |                     |                                   |
| IPv6 Address            | Static                         | IP Address          |                                   |
| MTU                     | 1492                           |                     |                                   |
| PPPoE with Pass-through | Enable                         |                     |                                   |
| IGMP Multicast Proxy    | Enable                         | MLD Multicast Proxy | Enable                            |
| Next                    |                                |                     |                                   |

**Description**: User-defined description for the connection, commonly for friendly use.

**802.1P Priority**: The parameter indicates the frame priority level from 0 owest) to 7 (highest), which can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic (voice, video, data, etc). Enter the priority identification, tagged: 0-1, untagged: -1.

**802.1Q VLAN ID**: It is a parameter to specify the VLAN which the frame belongs. Enter the VLAN ID identification, tagged: 0-4094, untagged : -1.

Username: Enter the account obtained from the ISP.

**Password**: Enter the password obtained from the ISP.

Service Name: The item is for identification purpose, user can define it yourselfe.

**Authentication Method**: Default is Auto. Or else your ISP will advise you the appropriate mode. **Firewall**: Enable to drop all traffic from WAN side. If enabled, all incoming packets by default would be dropped, and please turn to IP Filtering Incoming to add allowing rules.

**NAT**: The NAT (Network Address Translation) feature allows multiple users to access the Internet through a single IP account by sharing the single IP address. If users on your LAN have their own public IP addresses to access the Internet, NAT function can be disabled. When enabled, a Fullcone NAT parameter will appear, you can determine whether to enable Fullcone NAT. While only NAT enabled, the default NAT type Port-Restricted cone NAT will be used.

**Fullcone NAT**: Enable or disable fullcone NAT. Fullcone is a kind of NAT, in this mode, all requests from the same internal IP address and port are mapped to the same external IP address and port. Furthermore, any external host can send a packet to the internal host by sending a packet to the mapped external address.

Note: In PPPoE connection, NAT is enabled by default, you can determine whether to enable Fullcone NAT. and while you disable Fullcone NAT and only use NAT, the default NAT type is Port Restricted or Port-Restricted cone NAT, the restriction includes port numbers. Specifically, an external host can 64

send a packet, with source IP address X and source port P, to the internal host only if the internal host had previously sent a packet to IP address X and port P

IPv4 Address: Select whether to set static IPv4 address or obtain automatically.

IP Address: If Static is enabled in the above field, enter the static IPv4 address get from the ISP. **Dial on demand**: It is a parameter to let users to dial for connection to internet themselves. It is useful when saving internet fees.

**Inactivity Timeout**: The set Inactivity timeout period, unit: minutes. It is combined use with Dial on Demand, users should specify the concrete time interval for dial on demand.

**IPv6 for this service**: Enable to use IPv6 service.

IPv6 Address: Select whether to set static IPv6 address or obtain automatically.

IP Address: If Static is enabled in the above field, enter the static IPv4 address.

**MTU**: Maximum Transmission Unit, the size of the largest datagram (excluding media-specific headers) that IP will attempt to send through the interface.

**PPPoE with Pass-through**: Enable or disable PPPoE pass-through. If it is enabled, PCs behind the router can dial itself.

**IGMP Multicast Proxy**: Check whether to enable this feature. IGMP (Internet Group Management Protocol) Proxy intercepts the IGMP request from Clients and set up the multicast-forwarding table, it takes over some of the router's job, simplifying the router's job and multicast communication.

**MLD Multicast Proxy**: check whether to enable this function. MLD (Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol) Proxy intercepts the MLD request from Clients a set up the multicast-forwarding table. it takes over some of the router's job, simplifying the router's job and multicast communication. Support MLDv1 and MLDv2.

Click Next to continue to set the default gateway and DNS for IPv4 and IPv6.

| Configuration                                                            |                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| * Default Gateway / DNS                                                  |                                                                         |
| Default Gateway                                                          |                                                                         |
| Selected Default Gateway Interfaces                                      | Available Routed WAN Interfaces                                         |
| ppp0.1                                                                   | -> 3G0/USB3G0                                                           |
| Selected WAN Interface As The System Default IPv6 Gateway                | pppoe_eth0/ppp0.1 💌                                                     |
| DNS                                                                      |                                                                         |
| DNS Server Interface                                                     | Available WAN Interfaces     O Static DNS Address     O Parent Controls |
| Selected DNS Server Interfaces                                           | Available WAN Interfaces                                                |
| ppp0.1                                                                   | -> 3G0/USB3G0                                                           |
| Primary DNS server                                                       |                                                                         |
| Secondary DNS server                                                     |                                                                         |
| Note that selecting a WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server will enable DHCF | Pv6 Client on that interface.                                           |
| DNS Server Interface                                                     | Available WAN Interfaces     O Static DNS IPv6 Address                  |
| WAN Interface selected                                                   | pppoe_eth0/ppp0.1 💌                                                     |
| Primary IPv6 DNS server                                                  |                                                                         |
| Secondary IPv6 DNS server                                                |                                                                         |
| Next                                                                     |                                                                         |

### **Default Gateway**

Select default gateway for you connection (IPv4 and IPv6).

### DNS

IPv4

### Three ways to set an IPv4 DNS server

i Available WAN interfaces: Select a desirable WAN interface as the IPv4 DNS server.

i Static DNS Address: To specify DNS server manually by entering your primary and secondary DNS server addresses.

i Parental Controls: If user registers and gets a DNS account in the parental control provider website, expecting to enjoy a more reliable and safer internet surfing environment, please select this option (need to configure at Parental Control Provider).

### IPv6

### Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface

WAN Interface selected: Select one configured IPv6 WAN connection from the menu to be as an IPv6 DNS.

### Static DNS IPv6 Address

**Primary IPv6 DNS Server / Secondary IPv6 DNS Server**: Type the specific primary and secondary IPv6 DNS Server address. If you don't need the service, select the item you want to remove, check the checkbox, then press Remove, it will be OK. Press Edit button to re-edit this service settings.

| WAN Sen     | vice        |          |           |           |          |         |          |          |          |        |      |
|-------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|--------|------|
| ETH Interfa | ce          |          |           |           |          |         |          |          |          |        |      |
| Interface   | Description | Туре     | Vlan8021p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6     | MId      | Remove | Edit |
| ppp0.1      | pppoe_eth0  | PPPoE    | N/A       | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Enabled  | Disabled |        | Edit |
| 3G/LTE Inte | erface      |          |           |           |          |         |          |          |          |        |      |
| Interface   | Description | TEL No.  |           | APN       | Username |         | NAT      | Firewall | Failover |        | Edit |
| USB3G0      |             | *99***1# |           | internet  |          |         | Enabled  | Enabled  | Enabled  |        | Edit |

Here the corresponding WAN Service have been configured, if it is OK, you can access the internet. You can go to Status > WAN or Summary to view the WAN connection information (if your ISP provides IPv6 service, then you will obtain an IPv6 address). (IPv4 or IPv6)

### **IP over Ethernet**

| Configuration                           |                                |                |                                   |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>WAN Service</b>                      |                                |                |                                   |
| Parameters                              |                                |                |                                   |
| WAN Port                                | Ethernet ≑                     |                |                                   |
| Туре                                    | IP over Ethernet \$            |                |                                   |
| Description                             |                                |                |                                   |
| 802.1P Priority                         | -1 [tagged: 0-7; untagged: -1] | 802.1Q VLAN ID | -1 [tagged: 0-4094; untagged: -1] |
| Obtain an IP address automatically      | C Enable                       |                |                                   |
| Option 60 Vendor ID                     |                                |                |                                   |
| Option 61 Client ID                     |                                |                |                                   |
| Option 125                              | Disable      Enable            |                |                                   |
| WAN IP Address                          |                                |                |                                   |
| WAN Subnet Mask                         |                                |                |                                   |
| WAN gateway IP Address                  |                                |                |                                   |
| IPv6 for this service                   | C Enable                       |                |                                   |
| Obtain an IPv6 address<br>automatically | ✓ Enable                       |                |                                   |
| WAN IPv6 Address/Prefix Length          |                                |                |                                   |
| WAN Next-Hop IPv6 Address               |                                |                |                                   |
| NAT                                     | C Enable                       | Fullcone NAT   | Enable                            |
| Firewall                                | C Enable                       | IGMP Multicast | Enable                            |
| MLD Multicast Proxy                     | Enable                         |                |                                   |
| MTU                                     | 1500                           | MAC Spoofing   |                                   |
| Next                                    |                                |                |                                   |

**Description**: User-defined description for the connection, commonly for friendly use.

**802.1P Priority**: The parameter indicates the frame priority level from 0 owest) to 7 (highest), which can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic (voice, video, data, etc). Enter the priority identification, tagged: 0-1, untagged: -1.

**802.1Q VLAN ID**: It is a parameter to specify the VLAN which the frame belongs. Enter the VLAN ID identification, tagged: 0-4094, untagged : -1.

Here two modes are supported for users to deal with the IP and DNS. You can select obtain automatically or manually input the information according to your ISP.

Obtain an IP address automatically: Check whether to enable this function.

**Option 60 Vendor ID:** Enter the associated information by your ISP. This option is used by DHCP clients to optionally identify the vendor type and configuration of a DHCP client. The information is a string of n octets, interpreted by servers. Vendors may choose to define specific vendor class identifiers to convey particular configuration or other identification information about a client. **Option 61 Client ID**: Enter the associated information provided by your ISP.

**Option 125**: Option 125 is a complementary standard of DHCP protocol, it is used to encapsulate option 125 message into DHCP offer packet before forward it to clients. After the clients receive the packet, it check the option 125 field in the packet with the pre-stored message, if it is matched, then the client accepts this offer, otherwise it will be abandoned. Check Enable or Disable this function. Default setting is Disable.

WAN IP Address: Enter your IPv4 address to the device provided by your ISP.

WAN Subnet Mask: Enter your submask to the device provided by your ISP.

**WAN gateway IP Address:** Enter your gateway IP address to the device provided by your ISP. **IPv6 for this service**: Enable to use IPv6 service.

**Obtain an IPv6 address automatically**: check whether to enable or disable this feature. **WAN IPv6 Address/Prefix Length**: Enter the WAN IPv6 Address/Prefix Length from your ISP. **WAN Next-Hop IPv6 Address**: Enter the WAN Next-Hop IPv6 Address from your ISP.

Note: If you don't know well about the DHCP Option, you can leave it empty or leave it as default. **NAT**: The NAT (Network Address Translation) feature allows multiple users to access the Internet through a single IP account by sharing the single IP address. If users on your LAN have their own public IP addresses to access the Internet, NAT function can be disabled. When enabled, a Fullcone NAT parameter will appear, you can determine whether to enable Fullcone NAT. While only NAT enabled, the default NAT type Port-Restricted cone NAT will be used.

**Fullcone NAT**: Enable or disable fullcone NAT. Fullcone is a kind of NAT, in this mode, all requests from the same internal IP address and port are mapped to the same external IP address and port. Furthermore, any external host can send a packet to the internal host, by sending a packet to the mapped external address.

**Firewall**: Enable to drop all traffic from WAN side. If enabled, all incoming packets by default would be dropped, and please turn to IP Filtering Incoming to add allowing rules.

IGMP Multicast: IGMP (Internet Group Membership Protocol) is a protocol used by IP hosts to report their multicast group memberships to any immediately neighboring multicast routers. Check this item to enable IGMP multicast on that WAN interface for multicast forwarding.

**MLD Multicast Proxy**: check whether to enable this function. MLD (Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol) Proxy intercepts the MLD request from Clients a set up the multicast-forwarding table. it takes over some of the router's job, simplifying the router's job and multicast communication. Support MLDv1 and MLDv2.

**MTU**: Maximum Transmission Unit, the size of the largest datagram (excluding media-specific headers) that IP will attempt to send through the interface.

**MAC Spoofing**: This option is required by some service providers specifying some specific MAC allowed to join in network. You must fill in the MAC address specified by your service provider when this information is required.

## Bridging

| Configuration   |                                |                |                                   |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|
|                 |                                |                |                                   |
| ▼WAN Service    |                                |                |                                   |
| Parameters      |                                |                |                                   |
| WAN Port        | Ethernet ≑                     |                |                                   |
| Туре            | Bridging ÷                     |                |                                   |
| Description     |                                |                |                                   |
| 802.1P Priority | -1 [tagged: 0-7; untagged: -1] | 802.1Q VLAN ID | -1 [tagged: 0-4094; untagged: -1] |
| Next            |                                |                |                                   |

Description: User-defined description for the connection, commonly for friendly use.

**802.1P Priority**: The parameter indicates the frame priority level from 0 owest) to 7 (highest), which can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic (voice, video, data, etc). Enter the priority identification, tagged: 0-1, untagged: -1.

**802.1Q VLAN ID**: It is a parameter to specify the VLAN which the frame belongs. Enter the VLAN ID identification, tagged: 0-4094, untagged : -1.

## C) 3G/LTE

Select 3G/4G/LTE to configure the route to enjoy the mobility. By default the 3G/4G/LTE interface is on, user can edit the parameters to meet your own requirements.

| WAN Ser    | vice         |          |         |           |           |          |         |          |          |          |        |      |
|------------|--------------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|--------|------|
| ATM Interf | face         |          |         |           |           |          |         |          |          |          |        |      |
| Interface  | Description  | Туре     | VPI/VCI | Vlan8021p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6     | MId      | Remove | Edit |
| ppp0.1     | pppoe_0_8_35 | PPPoE    | 8/35    | N/A       | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Enabled  | Disabled |        | Edit |
| 3G/LTE Int | erface       |          |         |           |           |          |         |          |          |          |        |      |
| Interface  | Description  | TEL No.  |         | APN       | Username  |          | NAT     | Firewall | Failover |          | Edit   |      |
| USB3G0     |              | *99***1# |         | internet  |           |          | Enabled | Enabled  | Enabled  |          |        | Edit |

Click Edit button to enter the 3G/LTE configuration page.

| - WAN                               | I Service                                    |                      |                               |          |                            |         |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|----------|----------------------------|---------|
| Paran                               | neters                                       |                      |                               |          |                            |         |
| Failover I Enable                   |                                              |                      |                               |          |                            |         |
| Mode                                |                                              | Use 3G/LTE dongle se | ttings 🗸                      |          |                            |         |
| TELN                                | lo.                                          | *99#                 |                               | APN      | internet                   |         |
| Userr                               | name                                         |                      |                               | Password |                            |         |
| Authe                               | ntication Method                             | AUTO 🗸               |                               | PIN      |                            |         |
| Dial o                              | n demand                                     | Enable               |                               |          |                            |         |
| Кеер                                | Alive                                        | Enable 7             | seconds [1-86400]             |          |                            |         |
| IP A                                | ddress                                       | 8.8.8.8              |                               |          |                            |         |
| NAT                                 |                                              | Enable               |                               | Firewall | <ul> <li>Enable</li> </ul> |         |
| MTU                                 |                                              | 1500                 |                               |          |                            |         |
| Selected Default Gateway Interfaces |                                              |                      |                               |          | Available Routed WAN Int   | erfaces |
|                                     | atm0.1<br>atm1.1<br>usb0<br>atm2.2<br>ptm0.1 |                      | ~                             | *        |                            |         |
| Obtair                              | DNS                                          | Use WAN Interface    | OUse Static DNS OParent Contr | ols      |                            |         |
| Selec                               | ted DNS Server Interfaces                    |                      |                               |          | Available WAN Interfaces   |         |
|                                     | atm0.1<br>atm1.1<br>usb0<br>atm2.2<br>ptm0.1 |                      | ~                             | ->       |                            |         |

**Failover**: If enabled, the 3G/LTE will work in failover mode and be brought up only when there is no active default route. In this mode, 3G/LTE work as a backup for the WAN connectivity. While if disabled, 3G/LTE serves as a normal interface, and can only be brought up when it has been configured to achieve a mobile connectivity.

**Mode**: There are 6 options of phone service standards: GSM 2G only, UTMS 3G only, GSM 2G preferred, UMTS 3G preferred, Automatic, and Use 3G/LTE 3g dongle settings. If you are uncertain what services are available to you, and then please select Automatic.

**TEL No.:** The dial string to make a 3G/4G/LTE user internetworking call. It may provide by your mobile service provider.

**APN**: An APN is similar to a URL on the WWW, it is what the unit makes a GPRS / UMTS call. The service provider is able to attach anything to an APN to create a data connection, requirements for APNs varies between different service providers. Most service providers have an internet portal which<sub>69</sub>

they use to connect to a DHCP Server, thus giving you access to the internet i.e. some 3G operators use the APN 'internet' for their portal. The default value is "internet".

**Username/Password**: Enter the username and password provided by your service provider. The username and password are case sensitive.

Authentication Protocol: Default is Auto. Please consult your service provider on whether to use PAP, CHAP or MSCHAP.

**PIN:** PIN stands for Personal Identification Number. A PIN code is a numeric value used in certain systems as a password to gain access, and authenticate. In mobile phones a PIN code locks the SIM card until you enter the correct code. If you enter the PIN code incorrectly into the phone 3 times in a row, then the SIM card will be blocked and you will require a PUK code from your network/ service provider.

**Dial on Demand**: If you want to make UMTS/GPRS call only when there is a packet requesting access to the Internet (i.e. when a program on your computer attempts to access the Internet). In this mode, you must set Idle Timeout value at same time. Click on Connect on Demand, the Idle Timeout field will display.

**Keep Alive:** Check Enable to allow the router to send message out every 7 seconds (can be changed base on need) to prevent the connection being dropped by ISP.

**IP Address**: The IP address is used to "ping", and router will ping the IP to find whether the connection is still on.

| Dial on demand | Enable   |                   |
|----------------|----------|-------------------|
| Keep Alive     | Enable 7 | seconds [1-86400] |
| IP Address     | 8.8.8.8  | ]                 |

**NAT:** Check to enable the NAT function.

**Firewall**: Enable to drop all traffic from WAN side. If enabled, all incoming packets by default would be dropped, and please turn to IP Filtering Incoming to add allowing rules.

**MTU:** MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) is the size of the largest datagram that IP will attempt to send through the interface.

**Select default gateway interfaces**: Select from the interfaces the default gateway, here commonly we select ppp3g0.

## **Obtain DNS:**

- I Use WAN interfaces: Select a desirable WAN interface as the IPv6 DNS server.
- I **Use Static DNS**: To specify DNS server manually by entering your primary and secondary DNS server addresses.
- I **Parental Controls**: If user registers and gets a DNS account in the parental control provider website, expecting to enjoy a more reliable and safer internet surfing environment, please select this option (need to configure at Parental Control Provider).

Click Apply to confirm the settings.

Here you can configure WAN Service, if it is OK, you can access the internet. You can go to Status >WAN or Summary to view the WAN connection information (Here user can see the 3G/LTE failover).

| ptm0.1 | 1poe_0_1_0 | IPOE      | Unconfigured         |          |                |
|--------|------------|-----------|----------------------|----------|----------------|
| usb0   | 3G0        | Direct IP | Failover / Connected | 00:10:32 | 10.180.127.183 |

# DSL

This screen allows you to set DSL parameters. DSL knowledge is required to configure these settings. Contact your ISP to make sure that these parameters are correct.

| Configuration                                  |                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| ▼DSL                                           |                                                   |
| Parameters                                     |                                                   |
| Modulation                                     | G.Dmt I.G.lite I.1.413 ADSL2 AnnexL ADSL2+ AnnexM |
| Phone line pair                                | Outer pair ○ Outer pair                           |
| Capability                                     | 🗹 Bitswap 🔲 SRA                                   |
| PhyR                                           | Upstream 🗹 Downstream                             |
| *** If DSL line is not ready, related conffigu | ration cannot successfully set.                   |
| Advanced Settings                              |                                                   |

**Modulation:** There are 7 modes "G.Dmt", "G.lite", "T1.413", "ADSL2", "AnnexL", "ADSL2+", "AnnexM" that user can select for this connection.

Phone line pair: This is for reserved only. You can choose "Inner Pair" or "Outer Pair".

**Capability**: There are 2 options "Bitswap Enable" and "SRA Enable" that user can select for this connection.

i Bitswap Enable: Allows bitswaping function.

SRA Enable: Allows seamless rate adaptation.

**PhyR:** A new technology to control impulse and noise to improve the BER and DSL data quality. Click Apply to confirm the settings.

Click Advanced Settings to future configure DSL.

| Configuration          |                                            |  |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--|
| *DSL Advanced Settings |                                            |  |
| Parameters             |                                            |  |
| TestMode               | Normal ○ Reverb ○ Medley ○ No Retrain ○ L3 |  |
| Apply Tone Selection   |                                            |  |

Select the Test Mode, or leave it as default.

Tone Selection: This should be left as default or be configured by an advanced user. The frequency band of ADSL is split up into 256 separate tones, each spaced 4.3125 kHz apart. With each tone carrying separate data, the technique operates as if 256 separate modems were running in parallel. The tone range is from 0 to 31 for upstream and from 32 to 255 for downstream.

## SNR

Signal-to-noise ratio (often abbreviated SNR or S/N) is a measure used in science and engineering that compares the level of a desired signal to the level of background noise. It is defined as the ratio of signal power to the noise power.

| SNR                                                                |                                                            |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| ▼ SNR                                                              |                                                            |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |
| Parameters                                                         |                                                            |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |
| Note that a value set too low ma<br>There are no set values recomm | ay affect stability, a balance<br>mended as each ADSL line | needs to<br>e will be di | he highest possible sync speed.<br>be achieved between speed and stability.<br>ifferent.<br>e you can gradually reduce values to achieve the highest possible sync speed whilst still maintaining stability. |  |  |
| SNR                                                                | -1                                                         |                          | dB [Auto:-1]                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |
| Apply                                                              |                                                            |                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |

**SNR**: Change the value to adjust the DSL link rate, more suitable for an advanced user.

# System

## Internet Time

The router does not have a real time clock on board; instead, it uses the Network Time Protocol (NTP) to get the most current time from an NTP server.

NTP is a protocol for synchronization of computers. It can enable computers synchronize to the NTP server or clock source with a high accuracy.

| Configuration                          |                                                           |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| ▼Internet Time                         |                                                           |  |  |  |  |
| Parameters                             |                                                           |  |  |  |  |
| Synchronize with Internet time servers | ✓ Enable                                                  |  |  |  |  |
| First NTP time server                  | time.nist.gov                                             |  |  |  |  |
| Second NTP time server                 | ntp1.tummy.com                                            |  |  |  |  |
| Third NTP time server                  | None                                                      |  |  |  |  |
| Fourth NTP time server                 | None                                                      |  |  |  |  |
| Fifth NTP time server                  | None                                                      |  |  |  |  |
| Time zone offset                       | (GMT+02:00) Helsinki, Kyiv, Riga, Sofia, Tallinn, Vilnius |  |  |  |  |
| Apply Cancel                           |                                                           |  |  |  |  |

Choose the NTP time server from the drop-down menu, if you prefer to specify an NTP server other than those in the drop-down list, simply enter its IP address in their appropriate blanks provided as shown above. Your ISP may also provide an SNTP server for you to use.

Choose your local time zone from the drop-down menu. After a successful connection to the Internet, the router will retrieve the correct local time from the NTP server you have specified. If you prefer to specify an NTP server other than those in the drop-down list, simply enter its IP address in their appropriate blanks provided as shown above. Your ISP may also provide an NTP server for you to use.

Click Apply to apply your settings.

# Firmware Upgrade

Software upgrading lets you experience new and integral functions of your router.

| Configuration                      |                                                           |  |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--|
| ▼Firmware Upgrade                  |                                                           |  |
| You may upgrade the system so      | itware on your network device.                            |  |
| After upgrading, let your device r | estart with factory default settings or current settings. |  |
| Restart device with                | Factory Default Settings                                  |  |
| Restart device with                | O Current Settings                                        |  |
| New Firmware Image                 | Browse                                                    |  |
| Upgrade                            |                                                           |  |

#### Restart device with:

- i Factory Default Settings: Restart the device with factory default settings automatically when finishing upgrading.
- i Current Settings: Restart the device with the current settings automatically when finishing upgrading.
- Your router's "firmware" is the software that allows it to operate and provides all its functionality.

Think of your router as a dedicated computer, and the firmware as the software it runs. Over time this software may be improved and revised, and your router allows you to upgrade the software it runs to take advantage of these changes.

Clicking on Browse will allow you to select the new firmware image file you have downloaded to your PC. Once the correct file is selected, click Upgrade to update the firmware in your router.



DO NOT power down the router or interrupt the firmware upgarding while it is still in process. Improper operation could damage the router.

### Backup / Update

These functions allow you to save and backup your router's current settings to a file on your PC, or to restore from a previously saved backup. This is useful if you wish to experiment with different settings, knowing that you have a backup handy in the case of any mistakes. It is advisable to backup your router's settings before making any significant changes to your router's configuration.

| Configuration                                                                               |                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| * Backup / Update                                                                           |                                                                                       |
| Allows you to backup the configuration settings to your computer, or restore configu        | ration from your computer.                                                            |
| Backup Configuration                                                                        |                                                                                       |
| Backup DSL router configurations. You may save your router configurations to a file on      | your PC.                                                                              |
| Backup Settings                                                                             |                                                                                       |
| Restore Configuration                                                                       |                                                                                       |
| Configuration File                                                                          | owse                                                                                  |
| Restore will overwrite the current configuration and restart the device. If you want to kee | o the current configuration, please use "Backup" first to save current configuration. |
| Update Settings                                                                             |                                                                                       |

Click Backup Settings, a window appears, click save , then browse the location where you want to save the backup file.

Click Browse and browse to the location where your backup file is saved, the click Open. Then in the above page, click Update Settings, the following process indicating screen will appear. Let it update to 100%, it will automatically turn to the Device Info page.

| progress                             |                         |  |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| progress                             |                         |  |
| Do not switch off device during flag | sh update or rebooting. |  |
| total :                              | 6%                      |  |
|                                      |                         |  |
|                                      |                         |  |
|                                      |                         |  |

### Access Control

Access Control is used to prevent unauthorized access to the router configuration page. Here you can change the login user password. Three user levels are provided here. Each user level there's a default provided user. You must access the router with the appropriate username and password. Here the corresponding passwords are allowed to change.

| Configuration    |                        |
|------------------|------------------------|
| * Access Control |                        |
| Parameters       |                        |
| Level            | Administrator 💌        |
| Username         | admin                  |
| Old Password     | (maximum length is 15) |
| New Password     | (maximum length is 15) |
| Confirm Password | (maximum length is 15) |
| Apply Cancel     |                        |

Level: select which level you want to change password to. There are three default levels.

- i Administrator: the root user, corresponding default username and password are admin and admin respectively.
- i Remote: username for the remote user to login, corresponding default username and password are support and support respectively.
- i Local: username for the general user, when logon to the web page, only lit items would be listed for common user, corresponding default username password are user and user respectively.

**Username**: the default username for each user level.

Old Password: Enter the old password.

New Password: Enter the new password.

**Confirm Password**: Enter again the new password to confirm.

Note: By default the accounts of Remote and Local are disabled, please click Valid check-box to activate the accounts.

| Configuration    |         |                        |  |
|------------------|---------|------------------------|--|
| ▼Access Control  |         |                        |  |
| Parameters       |         |                        |  |
| Level            | Remote  |                        |  |
| Valid            |         |                        |  |
| Username         | support |                        |  |
| Old Password     |         | (maximum length is 15) |  |
| New Password     |         | (maximum length is 15) |  |
| Confirm Password |         | (maximum length is 15) |  |
| Apply Cancel     |         |                        |  |

Click Apply to apply your new settings.

### Mail Alert

Mail alert is designed to keep system administrator or other relevant personnel alerted of any unexpected events that might have occurred to the network computers or server for monitoring efficiency. With this alert system, appropriate solutions may be tackled to fix problems that may have arisen so that the server can be properly maintained.

| Configuration             |                       |  |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| ▼ Mail Alert              |                       |  |
| Server Information        |                       |  |
| WAN Port                  | DSL                   |  |
| Apply all the settings to | Ethernet 3G/LTE       |  |
| SMTP Server               |                       |  |
| Username                  |                       |  |
| Password                  |                       |  |
| Sender's E-mail           | (Must be xxx@yyy.zzz) |  |
| SSL                       | Enable                |  |
| Port                      | 25                    |  |
| Account Test              |                       |  |
| WAN IP Change Alert       |                       |  |
| Recipient's E-mail        | (Must be xxx@yyy.zzz) |  |
| Apply Cancel              |                       |  |

**WAN Port**: Mail Alert feature can be applicable to every WAN mode: Ethernet, DSL and 3G/LTE. Select the port you want to use Mail Alert.

For example DSL, then when the WAN connection is in DSL mode and when there is anyunexpected event, the alert message will be sent to your specified E-mail.

**Apply all settings to**: check whether you want to have a copy of the settings to apply to other WAN port, suppose the above Main port is DSL, then if you enable this function, then Ethernet port will have the same configuration.

**SMTP Server**: Enter the SMTP server that you would like to use for sending emails. Username: Enter the username of your email account to be used by the SMTP server. Password: Enter the password of your email account.

Sender's Email: Enter your email address.

**SSL**: check to whether to enable SSL encryption feature.

#### Port: the port, default is 25.

Account Test: Press this button to test the connectivity and feasibility to your sender's e-mail. Recipient's Email (WAN IP Change Alert): Enter the email address that will receive the alert message once a WAN IP change has been detected.

### SMS Alert

SMS, Short Message Service, is to inform clients the information clients subscribe. The TeleWell TW-EAV510v2 offers SMS alert sending clients alert messages when a WAN IP change is detected.

| Configuration       |  |
|---------------------|--|
| ▼ SMS Alert         |  |
| WAN IP Change Alert |  |
| Recipient's Number  |  |
| Apply               |  |

**Recipient's Number (WAN IP Change Alert):** Enter the Recipient's number that will receive the alert message once a WAN IP change has been detected.

## **Configure Log**

| Configuration  |                    |  |
|----------------|--------------------|--|
| ▼Configure Log |                    |  |
| Parameters     |                    |  |
| Log            | ● Enable ○ Disable |  |
| Log Level      | Informational 💌    |  |
| Display Level  | Informational 💌    |  |
| Mode           | Local 💌            |  |
| Apply Cancel   |                    |  |

**Log**: Enable or disable this function.

**Log level**: Select your log level. The log level allows you to configure which types of events are logged. There are eight log levels from high to low are displayed below:

- i Emergency = system is unusable
   i Alert = action must be taken immediately
   i Critical = critical conditions
   i Error = error conditions
- i Warning = warning conditions
- i Notice = normal but significant conditions
- i Informational = information events
- Debugging = debug-level messages

The gateway records all log events at the chosen level and above. For instance, if you set the log level to Critical, all critical, alert, and emergency events are logged, but none of the others are recorded Display Level: Display the log according to the level you set when you view system log. Once you set the display level, the logs of the same or higher priority will be displayed.

Mode: Select the mode the system log adopted. Three modes: local, Remote and Both.

- i Local: Select this mode to store the logs in the router's local memory.
- i Remote: Select this mode to send the log information to a remote log server. Then you must assign the remote log server and port, 514 is often used.
- i Both: Logs stored adopting above two ways.

Click Apply to save your settings.

# USB

Storage here refers to network sharing in the network environment, USB devices act as the storage carrier for DLNA, common file sharing.

### Storage Device Info

This part provides users direct access to the storage information like the total volume, the used and the remaining capacity of the device.

| Configuration       |            |             |            |         |
|---------------------|------------|-------------|------------|---------|
| Storage Device Info |            |             |            |         |
| Storage Device Info |            |             |            |         |
| Volume Name         | FileSystem | Total Space | Used Space | Unmount |
| usb1_1              | fat        | 990         | 42         | Unmount |

Volume Name: Display the storage volume name

FileSystem: Display the storage device's file system format, well-known is FAT.

Total Space: Display the total space of the storage, with unit MB.

Used Space: Display the remaining space of each partition, unit MB.

**Unmount**: Click Unmount button if you want to uninstall the USB device. Please Note that first click Unmount before you uninstall your USB storage.

### **User Account**

Users here can add user accounts for access to the storage, in this way users can access the network sharing storage with the specified account, and again protect their own data. Default user admin.

| Configuration                    |                |        |
|----------------------------------|----------------|--------|
| ▼ User Accounts                  |                |        |
| User Accounts                    |                |        |
| A maximum accounts can be config | ured: 16       |        |
| Username                         | Home Directory | Remove |
| admin                            | $I^{\pm}$      |        |
| Add Remove                       |                |        |

Click Add button, enter the user account-adding page:

| Configuration    |          |  |
|------------------|----------|--|
| ▼User Accounts   |          |  |
| Parameters       |          |  |
| Username         |          |  |
| Password         |          |  |
| Confirm Password |          |  |
| Volume Name      | usb1_1 💌 |  |
| Apply Cancel     |          |  |

Username: user-defined name, but simpler and more convenient to remember would be favorable. Password: Set the password. Confirm Password: Reset the password for confirmation. Volume Name: Select Volume name, as to create access to the volume of the specified partition of

the storage.

For example, a user test is setup behind the usb1\_1.

| Configuration                     |                |        |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------|
| ▼ User Accounts                   |                |        |
| User Accounts                     |                |        |
| A maximum accounts can be configu | ired: 16       |        |
| Username                          | Home Directory | Remove |
| admin                             | 1              |        |
| test                              | usb1_1/test    |        |
| Add Remove                        |                |        |

# Accessing mechanism of Storage: In your computer, Click Start > Run, enter \\192.168.0.254

| ₽ See more results            |
|-------------------------------|
| \\192.168.1.254 × Shut down ▶ |

When accessing the network storage, you can see a folder named "public", users should have the account to enter, and the account can be set at the User Accounts section.

When first logged on to the network folder, you will see the "public" folder.

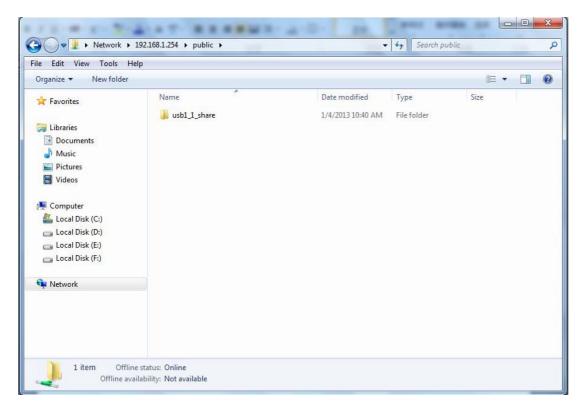
Public: The public sharing space for each user in the USB Storage.

When user register a USB account and log successfully, a private folder (the same name as the user account registered) exclusive for each user is established. Go on to see the details.

| le Edit View Tools H  | Help                         |          |                              |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|----------|------------------------------|
| Organize 🔻 Network an | d Sharing Center View remote | printers |                              |
| 🗙 Favorites           | Name                         | Туре     | Comments                     |
|                       | 🖳 public                     | Share    | shared folders on each volum |
| 詞 Libraries           |                              |          |                              |
| Documents             |                              |          |                              |
| J Music               |                              |          |                              |
| Pictures              |                              |          |                              |
| Videos                |                              |          |                              |
| Computer              |                              |          |                              |
| Local Disk (C:)       |                              |          |                              |
| 👝 Local Disk (D:)     |                              |          |                              |
| 💼 Local Disk (E:)     |                              |          |                              |
| 👝 Local Disk (F:)     |                              |          |                              |
| 📬 Network             |                              |          |                              |
| - NEWOIK              |                              |          |                              |
|                       |                              |          |                              |
|                       |                              |          |                              |
|                       |                              |          |                              |
|                       | 1                            |          |                              |

#### Access the folder public.

| Windows Security                  | ×                                                 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Enter Networ<br>Enter your passwo | k Password<br>rd to connect to: 192.168.1.254     |
|                                   | eest<br>omain: WIN7-64<br>Remember my credentials |
| 🔕 Access                          | is denied.                                        |
|                                   | OK Cancel                                         |



When successfully accessed, the private folder of each user is established, and user can see from the following picture. The test fold in the picture is the private space for ach user.

| e Edit View Tools H                                                                                         | lelp                       |          |                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------|------------------------------|
| rganize 🔻 Network and                                                                                       | Sharing Center View remote | printers | <b>≡ • □</b> (               |
| Favorites                                                                                                   | Name                       | Туре     | Comments                     |
| 🗐 Recent Places                                                                                             | 👰 public                   | Share    | shared folders on each volun |
| 🔜 Desktop<br>🚺 Downloads                                                                                    | 🚽 test                     | Share    | Home Directory               |
| <ul> <li>↓ Libraries</li> <li>▲ Documents</li> <li>▲ Music</li> <li>➡ Pictures</li> <li>➡ Videos</li> </ul> |                            |          |                              |
| 🖳 Computer<br>🆀 Local Disk (C:)<br>👝 Local Disk (D:)                                                        |                            |          |                              |
| 🥁 Local Disk (E:)<br>👝 Local Disk (F:)                                                                      |                            |          |                              |
| 📮 Network                                                                                                   |                            |          |                              |
|                                                                                                             | •                          |          |                              |

### **Print Server**

The Print Server feature allows you to share a printer on your network by connecting a USB cable from your printer to the USB port on the TW-EAV5102. This allows you to print from any location on your network.

Note: Only USB printers are supported

Setup of the printer is a 3 step process (for example) Connect the printer to the 's USB port Enable the print server on the Install the printer drivers on the PC you want to print from

| Configuration         |                       |  |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|
| ▼ Print Server        |                       |  |
| Parameters            |                       |  |
| On-board Print Server | Enable                |  |
| Printer Name          | OfficePrinter         |  |
| Make And Model        | Epson Stylus Photo R2 |  |
| Apply Cancel          |                       |  |

**On-board Print Server**: Check Enable to activate the print server

Printer Name: Enter the Printer name, for example, OfficePrinter

**Make and Model**: Enter in the Make and Model information for the printer, for example, Epson Stylus Photo R290

#### Note:

The Printer name can be any text string up to 40 characters. It cannot contain spaces. The Make and Model can be any text string up to 128 characters.

#### Set up of Printer client (Windows 7)

Step 1: Click Start and select "Devices and Printers"



#### Step 2: Click "Add a Printer".



Step 3: Click "Add a network, wireless or Bluetooth printer

| vvna | it type of printer do you want to install?                                                                                                                            |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| •    | Add a local printer<br>Use this option only if you don't have a USB printer. (Windows automatically installs USB printer<br>when you plug them in.)                   |
| •    | Add a network, wireless or Bluetooth printer<br>Make sure that your computer is connected to the network, or that your Bluetooth or wireless<br>printer is turned on. |
|      |                                                                                                                                                                       |

Step 4: Click "The printer that I want isn't listed"

| Printer Name | Address |
|--------------|---------|
|              |         |
|              |         |
|              |         |
|              |         |
|              |         |

Step 5: Select "Select a shared printer by name"

Enter http://- LAN-IP:631/printers/printer-name or. Make sure printer's name is the same as what you set in the earlier

For Example: http://192.168.0.254:631/printers/OfficePrinter OfficePrinter is the Printer Name we setup earlier

| 3 | Add Printer                                                                                 | x               |
|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
|   | Find a printer by name or TCP/IP address                                                    |                 |
|   | Browse for a printer                                                                        |                 |
|   | Select a shared printer by name                                                             |                 |
|   | http://192.168.1.254:631/printers/OfficePrinter                                             | B <u>r</u> owse |
|   | Example: \\computername\printername or<br>http://computername/printers/printername/.printer |                 |
|   | Add a printer using a TCP/IP address or hostname                                            |                 |
|   |                                                                                             |                 |
|   |                                                                                             |                 |
|   |                                                                                             |                 |
|   |                                                                                             |                 |
|   |                                                                                             |                 |
|   | Nex                                                                                         | t Cancel        |

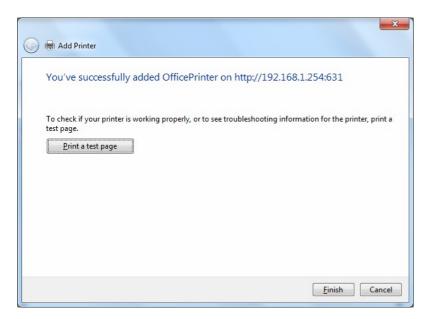
Step 6: Click "Next" to add the printer driver. If your printer is not listed and your printer came with an installation disk, click "Have Disk" find it and install the driver.

| Add Printer Wizard                                            |                                                                                                                                                                 | x |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| an installation dis                                           | acturer and model of your printer. If your printer came wit<br>c, click Have Disk. If your printer is not listed, consult yo<br>stion for a compatible printer. |   |
| Manufacturer                                                  | Printers                                                                                                                                                        | * |
| Brother                                                       | Epson Stylus Photo R200 (M)                                                                                                                                     |   |
| Canon                                                         | Epson Stylus Photo R210 (M)                                                                                                                                     |   |
| Epson                                                         | EPSON Stylus Photo R290 Series                                                                                                                                  |   |
| Fuji Xerox                                                    | Epson Stylus Photo R300 (M)                                                                                                                                     | _ |
| Generic                                                       | Enson Stylus Photo R310 (M)                                                                                                                                     | Ŧ |
| This driver is digitally signature<br>Tell me why driver sign | Have Disk.                                                                                                                                                      |   |
|                                                               | OK Cance                                                                                                                                                        |   |

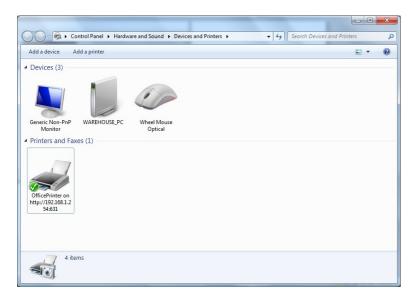
#### Step 7: Click "Next"

| 6 | 🖶 Add Printer        | 08                                                           | ×     |
|---|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| • | You've success       | sfully added OfficePrinter on http://192.168.1.254:631       |       |
|   | Printer name:        | OfficePrinter on http://192.168.1.254:631                    |       |
|   | This printer has bee | en installed with the EPSON Stylus Photo R290 Series driver. |       |
|   |                      | Next Ca                                                      | ancel |

#### Step 8: Click "Next" and you are done



You will now be able to see your printer on the Devices and Printers Page



### DLNA

The Digital Living Network Alliance (DLNA) is a non-profit collaborative trade organization established by Sony in June 2003, which is responsible for defining interoperability guidelines to enable sharing of digital media between consumer devices such as computers, printers, cameras, cell phones and other multiple devices.

DLNA uses Universal Plug and Play (UPnP) for media management, discovery and control. UPnP defines the types of devices ('server', 'renderer', 'controller') that DLNA supports and the mechanism for accessing media over a network.

Overall, DLNA allows more convenience, more choices and enjoyment of your digital content through DLNA certified devices. Any DLNA certified devices or software can access the DLNA server. With USB storage, TW-EAV510v2 can serve as a DLNA server.

| Configuration                   |           |  |
|---------------------------------|-----------|--|
| ▼ Digital Media Server settings |           |  |
| Parameters                      |           |  |
| On-board digital media server   | Enable    |  |
| Interface                       | Default 💌 |  |
| Media Library Path              | usb1_1 💌  |  |
| Apply Cancel                    |           |  |

**On-board digital media server:** Enable to share the device as a DLNA server.

Interface: The VLAN group, it is the bound interface for DLNA server accessing.

**Media Library Path:** Default is usb1\_1, total USB space (pictures, videos, music, etc, all can be accessed with this path).

Take Windows media player in Windows 7 accessing the DLNA server for example for usage of DLNA.

# **IP** Tunnel

An IP Tunnel is an Internet Protocol (IP) network communication channels between two networks of different protocols. It is used to transport another network protocol by encapsulation of its packets. IP Tunnels are often used to connect two disjoint IP networks that do not have a native routing path to each other, via an underlying routable protocol across an intermediate transport network, like VPN.

Another prominent use of IP Tunnel is to connect islands of IPv6 installations across the IPv4 internet.

### IPv6inIPv4

6in4 is an Internet transition mechanism for migrating from IPv4 to IPv6. 6in4 uses tunneling to encapsulate IPv6 traffic over explicitly configured IPv4 links. The 6in4 traffic is sent over the IPv4 Internet inside IPv4 packets whose IP headers have the IP Protocol number set to 41. This protocol number is specifically designated for IPv6 capsulation.

6RD:

6RD is a mechanism to facilitate IPv6 rapid deployment across IPv4 infrastructures of internet service providers (ISPs).

It is derived from 6to4, a preexisting mechanism to transporting IPv6 packets over IPv4 infrastructure network, with the significant change that it operates entirely within the enduser's ISP network, thus avoiding the major architectural problems inherent in the original design of 6to4.

| Configu                | ration |                                         |         |                      |                               |                      |          |
|------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------|---------|----------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|----------|
| ✓ IPv6inII<br>6in4 Tun |        | guration                                |         |                      |                               |                      |          |
| Name                   | WAN    | LAN                                     | Dynamic | V4 Common Bit Length | 6rd Prefix with Prefix Length | Border Relay Address | Remove   |
| Add                    | Rem    | And | Dynamic | V4 Common Dit Lenger | ord i tenz widt i tenz Lengui | Duruer Keiay Audress | TREINING |

Click Add button to manually add the 6in4 rules.

| Configuration                 |                    |  |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| ▼6in4 Tunnel Configuration    |                    |  |
| Parameters                    |                    |  |
| Tunnel Name                   |                    |  |
| Mechanism                     | 6RD 💌              |  |
| Associated WAN Interface      | ×                  |  |
| Associated LAN Interface      | LAN/br0 🔽          |  |
| Method                        | Manual O Automatic |  |
| V4 Common Bit Length          |                    |  |
| 6rd Prefix with Prefix Length |                    |  |
| Border Relay IPv4             |                    |  |
| Apply Cancel                  |                    |  |

Tunnel Name: User-defined name.

Mechanism: Here only 6RD.

Associated WAN Interface: The applied WAN interface with the set tunnel, thus when there are packets from/to the WAN interface, the tunnel would be used to transport the packets.

Associated LAN Interface: Set the linked LAN interface with the tunnel.

**Method**: 6rd operation mechanism: manually configured or automatically configured. If manually, please fill out the following 6rd parameters.

**V4 Common Bit Length**: Specify the length of IPv4 address carried in IPv6 prefix, for example, 0 means to carry all the 32 bits of IPv4 address while 8 carries 24 bits of the IPv4 address.

**6rd Prefix with Prefix Length**: Enter the 6rd prefix and prefix length you uniquely designate to 6rd by the ISP( The 6rd prefix and prefix length are to replace the standard 6to4 prefix 2002::/16 by an IPv6 prefix that belongs to the ISP-assigned.)

**Border Relay IPv4 Address**: The IPv4 address of the border relay. The relay is used to unwrap capsulated IPv4 packets into IPv6 packets and send them to the IPv6 network.

## IPv4inIPv6

4in6 refers to tunneling of IPv4 in IPv6. It is an inherent internet interoperation mechanism allowing IPv4 to be used in an IPv6 only network.

4in6 uses tunneling to encapsulate IPv4 traffic over configured IPv6 tunnels. 4in6 tunnels are usually manually configured but they can be automated using protocols such as TSP to allow easy connection to a tunnel broker.

DS – Lite

DS –Lite, or Dual-Stack Lite, is designed to let an ISP omit the deployment of any IPv4 address to the customer's CPE. Instead, only global IPv6 addresses are provided (Regular Dual-Stack Lite deploys global addresses for both IPv4 and IPv6).

The CPE distributes private IPv4 addresses for the LAN clients, the same as a NAT device. The subnet information is chosen by the customer, identically to the NAT model. However, instead of performing the NAT itself, the CPE encapsulates the IPv4 packet inside an IPv6 packet.

| Configuratio  | n            |     |         |                     |        |
|---------------|--------------|-----|---------|---------------------|--------|
| ▼IPv4inIPv6   |              |     |         |                     |        |
| 4in6 Tunnel C | onfiguration |     |         |                     |        |
| Name          | WAN          | LAN | Dynamic | Remote IPv6 Address | Remove |
| Add           | Remove       |     |         |                     |        |

Click Add button to manually add the 4in6 rules.

| Configuration              |           |  |
|----------------------------|-----------|--|
| ▼4in6 Tunnel Configuration |           |  |
| Parameters                 |           |  |
| Tunnel Name                |           |  |
| Mechanism                  | DS-Lite 🗸 |  |
| Associated WAN Interface   |           |  |
| Associated LAN Interface   | LAN/br0 💌 |  |
| Remote IPv6 Address        |           |  |
| Apply Cancel               |           |  |

Tunnel Name: User-defined tunnel name.

**Mechanism**: It is the 4in6 tunnel operation technology. Please select DS-Lite.

**Associated WAN Interface**: The applied WAN interface with the set tunnel, and when there are packets from/to the WAN interface, the tunnel would be used to transport the packets.

Associated LAN Interface: Specify the linked LAN interface with the tunnel.

**Remote IPv6 Address**: Specify the remote IPv6 address. The remote relay is used to unwrap capsulated IPv6 packets into IPv4 packets, and do the NAT before sending them to the IPv4 network.

# Security

## **IP Filtering Outgoing**

IP filtering enables you to configure your router to block specified internal/external users (IP address) from Internet access, or you can disable specific service requests (Port number) to /from Internet. The relationship among all filters is "or" operation, which means that the router checks these different filter rules one by one, starting from the first rule. As long as one of the rules is satisfied, the specified action will be taken.

Outbound IP Filtering by default is set to forward all outgoing traffic from LAN to go through the router, but user can set rules to block the specific outgoing traffic.

Note: The maximum number of entries: 32.

| ▼IP Filtering        |                      |          |                        |                  |      |                     |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------|------------------------|------------------|------|---------------------|
| Outgoing IP Filterin | ng Setup             |          |                        |                  |      |                     |
| A maximum entries    | s can be configured: | 32       |                        |                  |      |                     |
| Filter Name          | IP Version           | Protocol | Source IP address      | Source Port      | 1.00 |                     |
| Filter Name          | IF version           | FIOLOCOL | Destination IP address | Destination Port | Log  | Disable Remove Edit |

Click Add button to enter the exact rule setting page.

| Configuration            |                                                                           |                                               |                     |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Outgoing IP Filtering Se | tup                                                                       |                                               |                     |
| Parameters               |                                                                           |                                               |                     |
| Filter Name              | <type fro<="" or="" select="" td=""><td>om listbox 😒</td><td></td></type> | om listbox 😒                                  |                     |
| IP Version               | IPv4 💌                                                                    |                                               |                     |
| Protocol                 | TCP/UDP 💌                                                                 | Protocol Number                               | [0 - 254]           |
| Source IP address        | ~                                                                         | Source Port                                   | [port or port;port] |
| Destination IP address   | ~                                                                         | Destination Port                              | [port or port:port] |
| Time Schedule            | Always On 💽 Sun 🗌 N                                                       | Mon 🗌 Tue 🗌 Wed 🗌 Thu 🔲 Fri 🗌 Sat From 00 🚽 : | 00 🗸 To 00 🖌 : 00 🖌 |
| Log                      |                                                                           |                                               |                     |
| Apply                    |                                                                           |                                               |                     |
|                          |                                                                           |                                               |                     |

**Filter Name**: A user-defined rule name. User can select simply from the list box for the application for quick setup.

IP Version: Select the IP Version, IPv4 or IPv6.

**Protocol:** Set the traffic type (TCP/UDP, TCP, UDP, ICMP ) that the rule applies to.

**Source IP address**: This is the Address-Filter used to allow or block traffic to/from particular IP address(es) featured in the IP range. If you leave empty, it means any IP address.

**Source Port [port or port:port]**: The port or port range defines traffic from the port (specific application) or port in the set port range blocked to go through the router. Default is set port from range 1 – 65535.

**Destination IP address**: Traffic from LAN with the particular traffic destination address specified in the IP range is to be blocked from going through the router, similarly set as the Source IP address above. **Destination Port [port or port: port]**: Traffic with the particular set destination port or port in the set port range is to be blocked from going through the router. Default is set port from port range: 1 – 65535.

**Time Schedule**: Select or set exactly when the rule works. When set to "Always On", the rule will work all time; and also you can set the precise time when the rule works, like 01:00-19:00 from Monday to Friday. Or you can select the already set timeslot in "Time Schedule" during which the rule works. And when set to "Disable", the rule is disabled or inactive and there will be an icon" " in list table indicating the rule is inactive. See Time Schedule.

Log: check the check-box to record the security log. To check the log, users can turn to Security Log.

Example: For example, if there is an outgoing rule set as follows, then the 21 application between source IP and destination IP will be blocked. Or exactly in the rule below, all traffic trying to access FTP will be blocked.

| Configuration            |           |                                                                                              |                           |                      |                |                     |
|--------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| Outgoing IP Filtering Se | tup       |                                                                                              |                           |                      |                |                     |
| Parameters               |           |                                                                                              |                           |                      |                |                     |
| Filter Name              | FTP       | < <type fro<="" or="" select="" td=""><td>m listbox 🐱</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></type> | m listbox 🐱               |                      |                |                     |
| IP Version               | IPv4 💌    |                                                                                              |                           |                      |                |                     |
| Protocol                 | TCP 💌     |                                                                                              |                           | Protocol Number      | [0             | - 254]              |
| Source IP address        |           | ~                                                                                            |                           | Source Port          |                | [port or port:port] |
| Destination IP address   |           | ~                                                                                            |                           | Destination Port     | 21             | [port or port:port] |
| Time Schedule            | Always On | Sun 🗌 M                                                                                      | Ion 🗌 Tue 🗌 Wed 🗌 Thu 🔲 F | ri 🗌 Sat From 00 🛩 : | 00 🗸 To 00 🗸 : | 00 ~                |
| Log                      |           |                                                                                              |                           |                      |                |                     |
| Apply                    |           |                                                                                              |                           |                      |                |                     |
|                          |           |                                                                                              |                           |                      |                |                     |

|                   |          |                                       |                                                                                               |                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                        | -                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------|----------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                   |          |                                       |                                                                                               |                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                     |
| )                 |          |                                       |                                                                                               |                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                     |
| configured: 3     | 2        |                                       |                                                                                               |                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                     |
| ID Version Destar |          | Source IP address                     | Source Port                                                                                   |                                                                                                                    | Disable                                                                                                                                | -                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                     |
| IP version        | Protocol | Destination IP address                | Destination Port                                                                              | Log                                                                                                                | Disable                                                                                                                                | Remove                                                                                                                                 | Edit                                                                                                                |
|                   | TOP      | Any                                   | Any                                                                                           | Fachle                                                                                                             | -                                                                                                                                      | -                                                                                                                                      | C                                                                                                                   |
| 4                 | ICF      | Any                                   | 21                                                                                            | Enable                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                        | Edit                                                                                                                |
|                   |          | configured: 32<br>IP Version Protocol | Source IP address       IP Version     Protocol     Source IP address       4     TCP     Any | configured: 32       IP Version     Protocol     Source IP address     Source Port       4     TCP     Any     Any | configured: 32<br>IP Version Protocol Source IP address Source Port<br>Destination IP address Destination Port<br>4 TCP Any Any Enable | configured: 32<br>IP Version Protocol Source IP address Source Port<br>Destination IP address Destination Port<br>4 TCP Any Any Enable | configured: 32 IP Version Protocol Source IP address Destination IP address Destination Port Any Any Enable Finable |

(The rule is active; disable field shows the status of the rule, active or inactive)

| Configuration                                                                                            |                        |               |                                                                                                                        |               |        |                  |        |          |            |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------|------------------|--------|----------|------------|------------|
| Outgoing IP Filtering Ser                                                                                | tup                    |               |                                                                                                                        |               |        |                  |        |          |            |            |
| Parameters                                                                                               |                        |               |                                                                                                                        |               |        |                  |        |          |            |            |
| Filter Name                                                                                              | FTP                    | -             | < <type from<="" or="" select="" td=""><td>listbox 💌</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></type> | listbox 💌     |        |                  |        |          |            |            |
| IP Version                                                                                               | IPv4 🐱                 |               |                                                                                                                        |               |        |                  |        |          |            |            |
| Protocol                                                                                                 | TCP                    | *             |                                                                                                                        |               |        | Protocol Number  |        | [0       | - 254]     |            |
| Source IP address                                                                                        |                        | ~             |                                                                                                                        | ]             |        | Source Port      |        |          | [port or p | oort:port] |
| Destination IP address                                                                                   |                        | ~             |                                                                                                                        | 1             |        | Destination Port |        | 21       | [port or p | oort:port] |
|                                                                                                          |                        |               |                                                                                                                        |               | Thu Ed | Sat From 00      | · 00 · | To 00 ~  | 00 ~       |            |
| Time Schedule                                                                                            | Disable                |               | <ul> <li>Sun</li> <li>Mon</li> </ul>                                                                                   | n Tue Wed     |        | Jac From 00      |        |          |            |            |
| Time Schedule<br>Log                                                                                     | Disable<br>V           |               | ✓ Sun Mor                                                                                                              | n LTue LTwed  |        |                  |        | 10 00 01 |            |            |
| Log<br>Apply                                                                                             | 1.1.1                  |               | Sun Mor                                                                                                                | n ⊡Tue ⊡Wed   |        |                  |        |          |            |            |
| Log<br>Apply<br>Configuration                                                                            | 1.1.1                  |               | Sun Mor                                                                                                                | n ∟Tue ∟Wed   |        |                  |        | 10,00    |            | 4          |
| Log<br>Apply<br>Configuration                                                                            |                        |               | Sun Mor                                                                                                                | n 🗆 Tue 🗆 Wed |        |                  |        |          |            |            |
| Log<br>Apply<br>Configuration<br>• IP Filtering<br>Outgoing IP Filtering Setu                            | ıp                     | 2             | Sun Mor                                                                                                                | n 🗆 Tue 🗆 Wed |        |                  |        |          |            |            |
| Log<br>Apply<br>Configuration<br>r IP Filtering<br>Dutgoing IP Filtering Setu<br>A maximum entries can b | up<br>le configured: 3 |               | Source IP address                                                                                                      | n 🗆 Tue 🗆 Wed |        | Source Port      |        |          |            |            |
| Log<br>Apply<br>Configuration<br>• IP Filtering<br>Outgoing IP Filtering Setu<br>A maximum entries can b | ıp                     | 2<br>Protocol |                                                                                                                        |               |        |                  | Log    |          | Remove     | Edit       |
| Log                                                                                                      | up<br>le configured: 3 |               | Source IP address                                                                                                      |               |        | Source Port      |        |          |            | Edit       |

(Rule Inactive)

# **IP Filtering Incoming**

Incoming IP Filtering is set by default to block all incoming traffic, but user can set rules to forward the specific incoming traffic.

#### Note:

The maximum number of entries: 32.

When LAN side firewall or firewall in WAN interface(s) is enabled, user can move here to add allowing rules to pass through the firewall.

| IP Filtering      |                       |         |          |                        |                     |     |         |        |      |
|-------------------|-----------------------|---------|----------|------------------------|---------------------|-----|---------|--------|------|
| Incoming IP Filte | ering Setup           |         |          |                        |                     |     |         |        |      |
| A maximum entr    | ies can be configured | 1: 32   |          |                        |                     |     |         |        |      |
|                   |                       | IP      |          | Source IP address      | Source Port         |     |         |        |      |
| Filter Name       | Interfaces            | Version | Protocol | Destination IP address | Destination<br>Port | Log | Disable | Remove | Edit |

Click Add button to enter the exact rule setting page.

| Configuration            |                                  |                                      |                     |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Incoming IP Filtering Se | tup                              |                                      |                     |
| Parameters               |                                  |                                      |                     |
| Filter Name              | <                                | 0X 💟                                 |                     |
| IP Version               | IPv4 💌                           |                                      |                     |
| Protocol                 | TCP/UDP 💌                        | Protocol Number                      | [0 - 254]           |
| Source IP address        | ~                                | Source Port                          | [port or port:port] |
| Destination IP address   | ~                                | Destination Port                     | [port or port:port] |
| Interfaces               | All I ipoe_eth0/eth0.1 I br0/br0 |                                      |                     |
| Time Schedule            | Always On Sun Mon                | Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat From 00 🗸 : 00 🗸 | To 00 🗸 : 00 🗸      |
| Log                      |                                  |                                      |                     |
| Apply                    |                                  |                                      |                     |
|                          |                                  |                                      |                     |

**Filter Name**: A user-defined rule name. User can select simply from the list box for the application for quick setup.

**IP Version:** Select the IP Version, IPv4 or IPv6.

**Protocol**: Set the traffic type (TCP/UDP, TCP, UDP, ICMP ) that the rule applies to.

**Source IP address**: This is the Address-Filter used to allow or block traffic to/from particular IP address(es) featured in the IP range.. If you leave empty, it means any IP address.

**Source Port [port or port:port]:** The port or port range defines traffic from the port (specific application) or port in the set port range blocked to go through the router. Default is set port from range 1 - 65535.

**Destination IP address**: Traffic from LAN with the particular traffic destination address specified in the IP range is to be blocked from going through the router, similarly set as the Source IP address above. **Destination Port [port or port : port]:** Traffic with the particular set destination port or port in the set port range is to be blocked from going through the router. Default is set port from port range: 1 - 65535

**Interfaces:** Check if the filter rule applies to all interfaces. User can base on need select interfaces to make the rule take effect with those interfaces.

**Time Schedule**: Select or set exactly when the rule works. When set to "Always On", the rule will work all time; and also you can set the precise time when the rule works, like 01:00-19:00 from Monday to Friday. Or you can select the already set timeslot in "Time Schedule" during which the rule works. And when set to "Disable", the rule is disabled or inactive and

there will be an icon in the list table indicating the rule is inactive. See Time Schedule.

Log: check the check-box to record the security log. To check the log, users can turn to Security Log.

### **MAC Filtering**

MAC Filtering is only effective on ATM PVCs configured in Bridged mode.

FORWARDED means that all MAC layer frames will be forwarded except those matching with any of the specified rules in the following table.

BLOCKED means that all MAC layer frames will be blocked except those matching with any of the specified rules in the following table.

| Configuration                                     |                          |                                         |                                      |                               |                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ▼MAC Filtering                                    |                          |                                         |                                      |                               |                                 |
| MAC Filtering S                                   | etup                     |                                         |                                      |                               |                                 |
|                                                   |                          | s configured in Bridge mode. FORWA      |                                      |                               |                                 |
| MAC Filtering P                                   | olicy For Each Interface |                                         |                                      |                               |                                 |
| Interface                                         | Policy                   | Change                                  |                                      |                               |                                 |
| atm0.1                                            | FORWARD                  |                                         |                                      |                               |                                 |
| WARNING: Cha<br>for the new polic<br>Change Polic | cy.                      | nother of an interface will cause all d | efined rules for that interface to b | DE REMOVED AUTOMATICALLY! You | u will need to create new rules |
| MAC filtering ru                                  | iles                     |                                         |                                      |                               |                                 |
| Interface                                         | Protocol                 | Destination MAC                         | Source MAC                           | Frame Direction               | Remove                          |
| Add Re                                            | move                     |                                         |                                      |                               |                                 |

By default, all MAC frames of the interface in Bridge Mode will be forwarded, you can check Change checkbox and then press Change Policy to change the settings to the interface.

For example, from above, the interface atm0.1 is of bridge mode, and all the MAC layer frames will be forward, but you can set some rules to let some item matched the rules to be blocked.

Click Add button to add the rules.

| Configuration        |                  |  |
|----------------------|------------------|--|
| ▼MAC filtering rules |                  |  |
| Parameters           |                  |  |
| Protocol             |                  |  |
| Destination MAC      |                  |  |
| Source MAC           |                  |  |
| Frame Direction      | LAN<=>WAN        |  |
| WAN Interface        | br_eth0/eth0.2 💌 |  |
| Apply                |                  |  |

Protocol type: Select from the drop-down menu the protocol that applies to this rule.
Destination /Source MAC Address: Enter the destination/source address.
Frame Direction: Select the frame direction this rule applies, both LAN and WAN: LAN <=>WAN, only LAN to WAN: LAN=>WAN, only WAN to LAN: WAN=>LAN.
WAN Interfaces: Select the interfaces configured in Bridge mode.

### **Blocking WAN PING**

This feature is enabled to let your router not respond to any ping command when someone others "Ping" your WAN IP.

| Configuration         |                    |  |
|-----------------------|--------------------|--|
| * Block WAN PING      |                    |  |
| Parameters            |                    |  |
| Block WAN PING        | O Enable 💿 Disable |  |
| Block WAN (IPv6) PING | O Enable 💿 Disable |  |
| Apply Cancel          |                    |  |

## **Time Restriction**

A MAC (Media Access Control) address is the unique network hardware identifier for each PC on your network's interface (i.e. its Network Interface Card or Ethernet card). Using your router's MAC Address Filter function, you can configure the network to block specific machines from accessing your LAN during the specified time.

This page adds time of day restriction to a special LAN device connected to the router. To Restrict LAN device(s), please click Add button to add the device(s) from accessing internet under some set time. To find out the MAC address of a window based PC, go to command window, and type "ipconfig/all".

Note: The maximum entries configured: 32.

| Time Restriction    |                     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |      |        |
|---------------------|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|------|--------|
| Access Time Restri  | ction               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |      |        |
| A maximum entries o | an be configured: 3 | 2   |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |      |        |
| Host Label          | MAC                 | Mon | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun | Start | Stop | Remove |

Click Add to add the rules.

| Configuration    |                                                                         |  |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Time Restriction |                                                                         |  |
| Parameters       |                                                                         |  |
| Host Label       |                                                                         |  |
| MAC Address      | < <type from="" listbox="" or="" select="" td="" 💌<=""><td></td></type> |  |
| Days of the week | Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun                                             |  |
| Start Time       | (hh:mm)                                                                 |  |
| End Time         | (hh:mm)                                                                 |  |
| Apply Cancel     |                                                                         |  |

#### Host Label: User-defined name.

**MAC Address**: Enter the MAC address(es) you want to allow or block to access the router and LAN. **The format of MAC address could be**: xx:xx:xx:xx:xx or xx-xx-xx-xx-xx. For convenience, user can select from the list box.

Days of the week: Select the days of a week the rule takes efforts.

Start Time: Enter the start time of each day in hh:mm format. Leaving it empty means 00:00.

End Time: Enter the end time of each day in hh:mm format. Leaving it empty means 23:59.

Click Apply to confirm your settings. The following prompt window will appear to remind you of the attention.

#### An example:

| Time Restriction     |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |       |        |      |
|----------------------|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|--------|------|
| Access Time Restrie  | ction                 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |       |        |      |
| A maximum entries of | can be configured: 32 |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       |       |        |      |
| Host Label           | MAC                   | Mon | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun | Start | Stop  | Remove | Edit |
|                      |                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |       | 23:59 |        | Edit |

Here you can see that the user "child\_use" with a MAC of 18:a9:05:04:12:23 is blocked to access the router from 00:00 to 23:59 Monday through Friday.

If you needn't this rule, you can check the box, press Remove, it will be OK.

### **URL** Filter

URL (Uniform Resource Locator – e.g. an address in the form of http://www.abcde.com or http://www.example.com) filter rules allow you to prevent users on your network from accessing particular websites by their URL. There are no pre-defined URL filter rules; you can add filter rules to meet your requirements.

Note:

URL Filter rules apply to both IPv4 and IPv6 sources.

But in Exception IP Address part, user can click Detail to set the exception IP address(es) for IPv4 and IPv6 respectively.

| Configuration         |                                                               |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| ▼URL Filter           |                                                               |
| Parameters            |                                                               |
| Keywords Filtering    | Enable Detail >                                               |
| Domains Filtering     | Enable Detail •                                               |
| Restrict URL Features | BLOCK 🗆 Java Applet 🖾 ActiveX 💭 Cookie 💭 Proxy                |
| Except IP Address     | Detail >                                                      |
| Log                   |                                                               |
| Time Schedule         | Always On Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat From 00 😪 : 00 😪 : 00 😒 |
| Apply Cancel          |                                                               |
|                       |                                                               |

**Keywords Filtering**: Allow blocking against specific keywords within a particular URL rather than having to specify a complete URL (e.g.to block any image called "advertisement.gif"). When enabled, your specified keywords list will be checked to see if any keywords are present in URLs accessed to determine if the connection attempt should be blocked. Please note that the URL filter blocks web browser (HTTP) connection attempts using port 80 only.

**Domains Filtering**: This function checks the whole URL address but not the IP address against your list of domains to block or allow. If it is matched, the URL request will either be sent (Trusted) or dropped (Forbidden).

**Restrict URL Features**: Click Block Java Applet to filter web access with Java Applet components. Click Block ActiveX to filter web access with ActiveX components. Click Block Cookie to filter web access with Cookie components. Click Block Proxy to filter web proxy access.

Exception IP Address: You can input a list of IP addresses as the exception list for URL filtering. These IPs will not be covered by the URL rules.

**Time Schedule**: Select or set exactly when the rule works. When set to "Always On", the rule will work all time; and also you can set the precise time when the rule works, like 01:00-19:00 from Monday to Friday. Or you can select the already set timeslot in "Time Schedule" during which the rule works. And when set to "Disable", the rule is disabled. See Time Schedule.

**Log**: Select Enable for this option if you will like to capture the logs for this URL filter policy. To check the log, users can turn to Security Log.

#### **Keywords Filtering**

Note: Maximum number of entries: 32. Click Detail to add the keywords.

| Configuration              |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| ▼ Keywords Filtering       |  |
| Parameters                 |  |
| Keyword                    |  |
| Add Edit / Delete Return > |  |

Enter the Keyword, for example image, and then click Add.

| Configuration  | 8                    |        |
|----------------|----------------------|--------|
| ▼Keywords Filt | tering               |        |
| Parameters     |                      |        |
| Keyword        |                      |        |
| Add Edi        | it / Delete Return • |        |
| Edit           | Keyword              | Delete |
| 0              | image                |        |

You can add other keywords like this. The keywords you add will be listed as above. If you want to reedit the keyword, press the Edit radio button left beside the item, and the word will listed in the Keyword field, edit, and then press Edit/Delete to confirm. If you want to delete certain keyword, check Delete checkbox right beside the item, and press Edit/Delete. Click Return to be back to the previous page.

#### **Domain Filtering**

Note: Maximum number of entries: 32. Click Detail to add Domains.

| Configuration              |      |                    |  |
|----------------------------|------|--------------------|--|
| * Domains Filtering        |      |                    |  |
| Parameters                 |      |                    |  |
| Domains Filtering          | Туре | Forbidden Domain 🐱 |  |
| Add Edit / Delete Return > |      |                    |  |

**Domain Filtering**: enter the domain you want this filter to apply.

- Type: select the action this filter deals with the Domain.
- i Forbidden Domain: The domain is forbidden access.
- i Trusted Domain: The domain is trusted and allowed access.

Enter a domain and select whether this domain is trusted or forbidden with the pull-down menu. Next, click Add. Your new domain will be added to either the Trusted Domain or Forbidden Domain listing, depending on which you selected previously. For specific process, please refer to keywords filtering.

#### **Exception IP Address**

In the section, users can set the exception IP respectively for IPv4 and IPv6. Click Detail to add the IP Addresses.

| Configuration              |        |  |
|----------------------------|--------|--|
| * Except IP Address        |        |  |
| Parameters                 |        |  |
| IP Version                 | IPv4 💌 |  |
| Internal IP Address        | ~      |  |
| Add Edit / Delete Return > |        |  |

Enter the except IP address. Click Add to save your changes. The IP address will be entered into the Exception List, and excluded from the URL filtering rules in effect. For specific process, please refer to Keywords Filtering.

For example, users can set IPv4 client 192.168.1.103 in your network as a exception address that is not limited to the rules set in URL filter ( or IPv4 clients (a range) ). And also an IPv6 client (2000:1211:1002:6ba4:d160:5adb:9009:87ae) or IPv6 clients(a range ) can be the exceptions from the URL rules.

At the URL Filter page, press Apply to confirm your settings.

# Parental Control Provider

Parental Control Provider provides Web content filtering offering safer and more reliable web surfing for users. Please get an account and configure at the selected Provider "www.opendns.com" in advance. To use parental control (DNS), user needs to configure to use parental control (DNS provided by parental control provider) to access internet at WAN configuration or DNS page(See DNS).

| Configuration             |                                                                                                                |  |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Parental Control Provider |                                                                                                                |  |
| Parameters                |                                                                                                                |  |
|                           | Neb content filtering while surfing the web safer and more reliable.<br>e at the selected Provider in advance. |  |
| Provider                  | www.opendns.com                                                                                                |  |
| Host Name                 |                                                                                                                |  |
| Username                  |                                                                                                                |  |
| Password                  |                                                                                                                |  |
| Apply Cancel              |                                                                                                                |  |

Host Name, Username and Password: Enter your registered domain name and your username and password at the provider website www.opendns.com.

# **QoS - Quality of Service**

QoS helps you to control the data upload traffic of each application from LAN (Ethernet) to WAN (Internet). This feature allows you to control the quality and speed of throughput for each application when the system is running with full upstream load.

Note: ADSL line speed is based on the ADSL sync rate. But there is no QoS on 3G/LTE as the 3G/LTE line speed is various and can not be known exactly.

| Configuration                       |                    |               |                              |                         |                    |           |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| ▼QoS Classification Setup           |                    |               |                              |                         |                    |           |
| EWAN Line Speed                     |                    |               |                              |                         |                    |           |
| Upstream / Downstream               | 0                  | / 0           | kbps [0 : Disable]           |                         |                    |           |
| Apply                               |                    |               |                              |                         |                    |           |
| Maximum rules can be configured: 32 |                    |               |                              |                         |                    |           |
| Class Name IP Version Direction In  | nternal IP Address | Internal Port | Protocol External IP Address | External Port DSCP Mark | Rate Type Disabled | Remove Ed |
| Add Remove                          |                    |               |                              |                         |                    |           |

#### **EWAN Line Speed**

Upstream / Downstream: Specify the upstream and downstream rate of the EWAN interface. Click Apply to save the EWAN rate settings.

Click Add to enter QoS rules.

| Configuration            |                                    |                               |               |                   |                       |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Quality of Service       |                                    |                               |               |                   |                       |
| Non-Assigned Bandwidth R | atio => Upstream (LAN to WAN) : 10 | 0% Downstream (WAN to LAN)    | :100%         |                   |                       |
| IP Version               | IPv4 😒                             |                               |               |                   |                       |
| Application              | <<                                 | type or select from listbox 😒 |               |                   |                       |
| Direction                | LAN to WAN 💌                       | Protocol                      | Any 🔽         | DSCP Marking      | Disable 💌             |
| Rate Type                | Prioritization 💌                   | Ratio                         | %             | Priority          | Normal 💌              |
| Internal IP Address      | ~                                  |                               | Internal Port | ~                 |                       |
| External IP Address      | ~                                  |                               | External Port | ~                 |                       |
| Time Schedule            | Always On                          | Sun Mon Tue                   | Wed Thu Fr    | i 🗌 Sat From 00 🗸 | : 00 - To 00 - : 00 - |

**IP Version**: Select either IPv4 or IPv6 base on need.

**Application**: Assign a name that identifies the new QoS application rule. Select from the list box for quick setup.

**Direction**: Shows the direction mode of the QoS application.

LAN to WAN: You want to control the traffic from local network to the outside (Upstream).

You can assign the priority for the application or you can limit the rate of the application. **Eg**: you have a FTP server inside the local network, and you want to have a limited control by the QoS policy and so you need to add a policy with LAN to WAN direction setting.

WAN to LAN: Control traffic from WAN to LAN (Downstream).

Protocol: Select the supported protocol from the drop down list.

**DSCP Marking**: Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP), it is the first 6 bits in the ToS byte. DSCP Marking allows users to classify the traffic of the application to be executed according to the DSCP value.

IP Precedence and DSCP Mapping Table

| Mapping Table    |                                 |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Default (000000) | Best Effort                     |
| EF(101110)       | Expedited Forwarding            |
| AF11 (001010)    | Assured Forwarding Class1)      |
| AF12 (001100)    | Assured Forwarding Class1(M)    |
| AF13 (001110)    | Assured Forwarding Class1(H)    |
| AF21 (010010)    | Assured Forwarding Class1)      |
| AF22 (010100)    | Assured Forwarding Class1(M)    |
| AF23 (010110)    | Assured Forwarding Class1(H)    |
| AF31 (011010)    | Assured Forwarding Class1)      |
| AF32 (011100)    | Assured Forwarding Class1(M)    |
| AF33 (011110)    | Assured Forwarding Class1(H)    |
| AF41 (100010)    | Assured Forwarding Class1)      |
| AF42 (100100)    | Assured Forwarding Class1(M)    |
| AF43 (100110)    | Assured Forwarding Class1(H)    |
| CS1(001000)      | Class Selector(IP precedence)1  |
| CS2(010000)      | Class Selector(IP precedence) 2 |
| CS3(011000)      | Class Selector(IP precedence)3  |
| CS4(100000)      | Class Selector(IP precedence) 4 |
| CS5(101000)      | Class Selector(IP precedence) 5 |
| CS6(110000)      | Class Selector(IP precedence) 6 |
| CS7(111000)      | Class Selector(IP precedence) 7 |

DSCP offers three levels of service, Class Selector (CS), Assured Forwarding (AF) and Expedited Forwarding (EF). AF1, AF2, AF3 and AF4 are four levels of assured forwarding services. Each AF has three different packet loss priorities from high, medium, to low. Also, CS1-CS7 indicates the IP precedence.

Rate Type: You can choose Limited or Prioritization.

- i Limited (Maximum): Specify a limited data rate for this policy. It also is the maximum rate for this policy. When you choose Limited, type the Ratio proportion. As above FTP server example, you may want to "throttle" the outgoing FTP speed to 20% of 256K and limit to it, you may use this type.
- Prioritization: Specify the rate type control for the rule to used. If you choose Prioritization for the rule, you parameter Priority would be available, you can set the priority for this rule.
   Set DSCP Marking: When select Set DSCP Marking, the packets matching the rule will be forwarded according to the pre-set DSCP marking.

**Ratio**: The rate percent of each application/policy compared to total traffic on the interface with limited rate type. For example, we want to only allow 20% of the total data for the LAN-to-WAN direction to be used for FTP server. Then we can specify here with data ratio = 20. If you have ADSL LINE with 256K/bps.rate, the estimated data rate, in kbps, for this rule is 20%\*256\*0.9 = 46kbps. (For 0.9 is an estimated factor for the effective data transfer rate for an ADSL LINE from LAN to WAN. For WAN-to-LAN, it is 0.85 to 0.8)

**Priority**: Set the priority given to each policy/application. Specify the priority for the use of bandwidth. You can specify which application can have higher priority to acquire the bandwidth. Its default setting is set to Normal. You may adjust this setting to fit your policy / application.

Internal IP Address: The IP address values for Local LAN devices you want to give control.

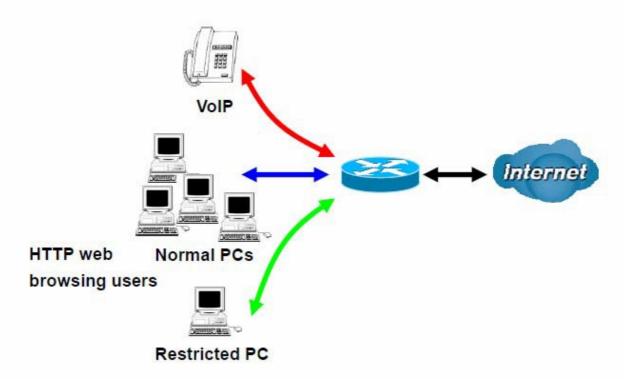
Internal Port: The Port number on the LAN side, it is used to identify an application.

External IP Address: The IP address on remote / WAN side.

**External Port**: The Port number on the remote / WAN side.

**Time Schedule**: Select or set exactly when the rule works. When set to "Always On", the rule will work all time; and also you can set the precise time when the rule works, like 01:00-19:00 from Monday to Friday. Or you can select the already set timeslot in "Time Schedule" during which the rule works. And when set to "Disable", the rule is disabled or inactive and there will be an icon indicating the rule is inactive. See Time Schedule.

#### Examples: Common usage



Give outgoing VoIP traffic more priority.

The default queue priority is normal, so if you have VoIP users in your local network, you can set a higher priority to the outgoing VoIP traffic.

| Configuration             |                                   |                               |               |                   |                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| ▼Quality of Service       |                                   |                               |               |                   |                       |
| Non-Assigned Bandwidth Ra | atio => Upstream (LAN to WAN) : 1 | 00% Downstream (WAN to LAN)   | : 100%        |                   |                       |
| IP Version                | IPv4 💌                            |                               |               |                   |                       |
| Application               | Voip <<                           | type or select from listbox 👽 |               |                   |                       |
| Direction                 | LAN to WAN 💌                      | Protocol                      | Any 💌         | DSCP Marking      | EF(101110)            |
| Rate Type                 | Prioritization 💌                  | Ratio                         | %             | Priority          | High 🗸                |
| Internal IP Address       | ~                                 |                               | Internal Port | ~                 |                       |
| External IP Address       | ~                                 |                               | External Port | ~                 |                       |
| Time Schedule             | timeslot1                         | Sun 🗹 Mon 🗹 Tue [             |               | i 🗌 Sat From 00 🗸 | : 00 🕶 To 09 🕶 : 19 🕶 |

Give regular web http access a limited rate

| Configuration            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                       |               |                   |                       |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Quality of Service       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                       |               |                   |                       |
| Non-Assigned Bandwidth R | atio => Upstream (LAN to WAN) : 100% D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | ownstream (WAN to LAN | ):100%        |                   |                       |
| IP Version               | IPv4 💌                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                       |               |                   |                       |
| Application              | HTTP << HTTP(                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | TCP 80)               |               |                   |                       |
| Direction                | LAN to WAN 💌                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Protocol              | TCP 💌         | DSCP Marking      | Disable 💌             |
| Rate Type                | Limited (Maximum) 💌                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Ratio                 | 20 %          | Priority          | Normal 🛩              |
| Internal IP Address      | ~                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                       | Internal Port | ~                 |                       |
| External IP Address      | ~                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                       | External Port | 80 ~ 80           | 2                     |
| Time Schedule            | timeslot1 🔽                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Sun 🗹 Mon 🗹 Tue       | ♥Wed ♥Thu ♥Fr | i 🗌 Sat From 00 🔽 | : 00 🔽 To 09 🔽 : 19 🔽 |
| Apply                    | mile et al communication de la communic |                       |               |                   |                       |

If you are actively engaged in P2P and are afraid of slowing down internet access for other users within your network, you can then use QoS to set a rule that has low priority. In this way, P2P application will not congest the data transmission with other applications.

| atio => Upstream (LAN to WAN) : 80%                                                   | Downstream (WAN to LAN)                                        | 100%                                                                         |                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IPv4 🐱                                                                                |                                                                |                                                                              |                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                       |
| P2P < <t< td=""><td>ype or select from listbox 💌</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<> | ype or select from listbox 💌                                   |                                                                              |                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                       |
| LAN to WAN 💌                                                                          | Protocol                                                       | Any 💌                                                                        | DSCP Marking                                                                                                                         | Disable 💌                                                                                                                                             |
| Prioritization 🛛 🗸                                                                    | Ratio                                                          | %                                                                            | Priority                                                                                                                             | Low 🗸                                                                                                                                                 |
| ~                                                                                     |                                                                | Internal Port                                                                | ~                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                       |
| ~                                                                                     |                                                                | External Port                                                                | ~                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                       |
| timeslot1                                                                             | Sun 🗹 Mon 🗹 Tue                                                | ☑Wed ☑Thu ☑Fr                                                                | i 🗌 Sat From 00 💌                                                                                                                    | : 00 🗸 To 09 🗸 : 19 🗸                                                                                                                                 |
| (n.5) 14                                                                              |                                                                |                                                                              |                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                                                       | IPv4 v<br>P2P < <t<br>LAN to WAN v<br/>Prioritization v</t<br> | IPv4 v       P2P       LAN to WAN v       Prioritization       Ratio       · | IPv4 v         P2P         LAN to WAN v         Prioritization v         Ratio         %         Internal Port         External Port | IPv4 v         P2P         LAN to WAN v       Protocol         Any v       DSCP Marking         Prioritization v       Ratio         %       Priority |

Other applications, like FTP, Mail access, users can use QoS to control based on need.

## QoS Port Shaping

QoS port shaping supports traffic shaping of Ethernet interfaces. It forcefully maximizes the throughput of the Ethernet interface. When "Shaping Rate" is set to "-1", no shaping will be in place and the "Burst Size" is to be ignored.

| QoS Port Shaping        |                                     |                                                      |                                           |  |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--|
| Parameters              |                                     |                                                      |                                           |  |
| QoS port shaping suppor | ts traffic shaping of Ethernet inte | rface. If "Shaping Rate" is set to "-1", it means no | shaping and "Burst Size" will be ignored. |  |
| Interface               | Туре                                | QoS Shaping Rate (kbps)                              | Burst Size (Byte)                         |  |
| P3                      | LAN                                 | -1                                                   | 0                                         |  |
| P2                      | LAN                                 | -1                                                   | 0                                         |  |
| P1                      | LAN                                 | -1                                                   | 0                                         |  |
| P4/EWAN                 | LAN                                 | -1                                                   | 0                                         |  |

Interface: P1-P4. P4 used as EWAN also covered. Type: All LAN when P4 is LAN port; P4 used as EWAN, type WAN and all others LAN. QoS Shaping Rate (Kbps): Set the forcefully maximum rate. Burst Size (Bytes): Set the forcefully Burst Size.

# NAT

NAT (Network Address Translation) feature translates a private IP to a public IP, allowing multiple users to access the Internet through a single IP account, sharing the single IP address. It is a natural firewall for the private network.

#### **Exceptional Rule**

Exceptional Rule is dedicated to giving or blocking NAT/DMZ access to some specific IP or IPs(range).

| Configuration                             |                             |  |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| *Exceptional Rule                         |                             |  |
| Parameters                                |                             |  |
| The Exceptional Rule is only applied to V | irtual Server and DMZ Host. |  |
| Default Action                            | Allow O Block               |  |
| Apply                                     |                             |  |
| Exceptional Rule IP Range                 |                             |  |
| Valid                                     |                             |  |
| IP Address Range                          | ~                           |  |
| Add Edit / Delete                         |                             |  |

**Default Action**: Select "Allow" to grant access to the listed IP or IPs to Virtual Server and DMZ Host. While choose "Block" to ban the listed IP or IPs to access the Virtual Server and DMZ Host. Apply: Press Apply button to apply the change.

#### **Exceptional Rule Range**

Valid: Check the box to enable or disable the IP range.

**IP Address Range:** Specify the IP address range; IPv4 address range can be supported. Click Add to add the IP Range.

For instance, if user wants block IP range of 172.16.1.102-172.16.1.106 from accessing your set virtual server and DMZ host, you can add this IP range and valid it.

| Configurat   | tion                 |                       |                             |        |   |
|--------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|--------|---|
| * Exception  | al Rule              |                       |                             |        |   |
| Parameter    | S                    |                       |                             |        |   |
| The Excepti  | ional Rule is only a | applied to Virtual Se | rver and DMZ Host.          |        |   |
| Default Acti | on                   |                       | Allow O Block               |        |   |
| Apply        |                      |                       |                             |        |   |
| Exceptiona   | I Rule IP Range      |                       |                             |        | 1 |
| Valid        |                      |                       |                             |        |   |
| IP Address   | Range                |                       | ~                           |        |   |
| Add          | Edit / Delete        |                       |                             |        |   |
| Edit         | Valid                | Action                | IP Address Range            | Delete |   |
| 0            | True                 | Block                 | 172.16.1.102 ~ 172.16.1.106 |        |   |

# Virtual Servers

In TCP/IP and UDP networks a port is a 16-bit number used to identify which application program (usually a server) incoming connections should be delivered to. Some ports have numbers that are pre-assigned to them by the IANA (the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority), and these are referred to as "well-known ports". Servers follow the well-known port assignments so clients can locate them. If you wish to run a server on your network that can be accessed from the WAN (i.e. from other machines on the Internet that are outside your local network), or any application that can accept incoming connections (e.g. Peer-to-peer/P2P software such as instant messaging applications and P2P file-sharing applications) and are using NAT (Network Address Translation), then you will usually need to configure your router to forward these incoming connection attempts using specific ports to the PC on your network running the application. You will also need to use port forwarding if you want to host an online game server.

The reason for this is that when using NAT, your publicly accessible IP address will be used by and point to your router, which then needs to deliver all traffic to the private IP addresses used by your PCs. Please see the WAN configuration section of this manual for more information on NAT. The device can be configured as a virtual server so that remote users accessing services such as Web or FTP services via the public (WAN) IP address can be automatically redirected to local servers in the LAN network. Depending on the requested service (TCP/UDP port number), the device redirects the external service request to the appropriate server within the LAN network. This part is only available when NAT is enabled.

Note: The maximum number of entries: 64.

| Virtual Servers       |          |               |          |               |     |                   |                 |           |        |      |
|-----------------------|----------|---------------|----------|---------------|-----|-------------------|-----------------|-----------|--------|------|
| Virtual Servers Setup |          |               |          |               |     |                   |                 |           |        |      |
|                       | External | External Port |          | Internal Port |     | Oseres ID Address | WANT Interferen | Oleahla d | Bassie | -    |
| Server Name           | Start    | End           | Protocol | Start         | End | Server IP Address | WAN Interface   | Disabled  | Remove | Edit |

It is virtual server listing table as you see, Click Add to move on.

The following configuration page will appear to let you configure.

| Parameters     |      |                   |                                                                            |               |                                  |
|----------------|------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|
| Interface      |      | pppoe_0_8_35/ppp0 | 0.1 💌                                                                      |               |                                  |
| Server Name    |      | Custom Service    | *                                                                          |               |                                  |
| Custom Serv    | vice |                   |                                                                            |               |                                  |
| Server IP Addr | ess  |                   | < <type f<="" or="" select="" td=""><td>rom listbox 💌</td><td></td></type> | rom listbox 💌 |                                  |
| Time Schedule  | e    | Always On         | Sun Mon                                                                    | Tue Wed Thu   | Fri Sat From 00 🗸 : 00 🗸 To 00 🗸 |
| External Port  |      |                   |                                                                            | Internal Port |                                  |
| Start          | End  | Protocol          | Protocol Number                                                            | Start         | End                              |
|                |      | TCP 💌             |                                                                            |               |                                  |
|                |      | TCP 💌             |                                                                            |               |                                  |
|                |      | TCP 💌             |                                                                            | -             |                                  |
|                |      | TCP 💌             |                                                                            |               |                                  |
|                |      | TCP 💌             |                                                                            |               |                                  |
|                |      | TCP 🔽             |                                                                            |               |                                  |
|                |      | TCP 🗸             |                                                                            |               |                                  |
|                |      | TCP 💌             |                                                                            |               |                                  |
|                |      | TCP 🔽             |                                                                            |               |                                  |
|                |      | TCP 💌             |                                                                            |               |                                  |
|                |      | TCP 💌             |                                                                            |               |                                  |
|                |      | TCP 💌             |                                                                            |               |                                  |

**Interface:** select from the drop-down menu the interface you want the virtual server(s) to apply. **Server Name:** select the server name from the drop-down menu.

**Custom Service:** It is a kind of service to let users customize the service they want. Enter the userdefined service name here. It is a parameter only available when users select Custom Service in the above parameter.

**Server IP Address**: Enter your server IP Address here. User can select from the list box for quick setup.

#### **External Port**

- i Start: Enter a port number as the external starting number for the range you want to give access to internal network.
- i End: Enter a port number as the external ending number for the range you want to give access to internal network.

#### **Internal Port**

- i Start: Enter a port number as the internal staring number.
- i End: Here it will generate automatically according to the End port number of External port and can't be modified.

Protocol: select the protocol this service used: TCP/UDP, TCP, UDP.

**Time Schedule:** Select or set exactly when the Virtual Server works. When set to "Always On", the Virtual Server will work all time; and also you can set the precise time when Virtual Server works, like 01:00-19:00 from Monday to Friday. Or you can select the already set timeslot in Time Schedule during which the Virtual Server works. And when set to "Disable", the rule is disabled and there will be an icon  $\checkmark$  in the list table indicating the rule is disabled. See Time Schedule.

#### Set up

Select a Server Name from the drop-down menu, then the port will automatically appear, modify some as you like, or you can just leave it as default. Remember to enter your server IP Address.

| ▼Virtual Servers  |     |                       |                                                                         |                          |
|-------------------|-----|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Parameters        |     |                       |                                                                         |                          |
| Interface         |     | pppce_0_8_35/ppp0.1 💌 |                                                                         |                          |
| Server Name       |     | Custom Service        | ~                                                                       |                          |
| Custom Service    |     |                       |                                                                         |                          |
| Server IP Address |     |                       | < <type from="" listbox="" or="" select="" td="" 🐱<=""><td></td></type> |                          |
| Time Schedule     |     | Always On 🗸           | Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu                                                     | Fri Sat From 00 😽 : 00 😽 |
| External Port     |     | 5. 1                  | Internal Port                                                           |                          |
| Start             | End | Protocol              | Start                                                                   | End                      |
|                   |     | TCP                   |                                                                         |                          |
|                   |     | ТСР                   |                                                                         |                          |
|                   |     | TCP 💌                 |                                                                         |                          |
|                   |     | TCP                   |                                                                         |                          |
|                   |     | TCP 🖌                 |                                                                         |                          |
|                   |     | TCP 💌                 |                                                                         |                          |
|                   |     | ТСР                   |                                                                         |                          |
|                   |     | TCP 💌                 |                                                                         |                          |
|                   |     | ТСР                   |                                                                         |                          |
| Apply Cancel      |     |                       |                                                                         |                          |

Press Apply to conform, and the items will be list in the Virtual Servers Setup table.

| Virtual Servers       |          |       |          |          |       |                      |               |          |        |      |
|-----------------------|----------|-------|----------|----------|-------|----------------------|---------------|----------|--------|------|
| Virtual Servers Setup |          |       |          |          |       |                      |               |          |        |      |
| Server Name           | External | Port  | Protocol | Internal | Port  | Server IP Address    | WAN Interface | Disabled | Remove | Edit |
| Star                  | Start    | End   | FIOLOCOI | Start    | End   | Genver III / Matress | WAN Interface | Disabled | Remove | Cont |
| Age of Empires        | 47624    | 47624 | TCP      | 47624    | 47624 | 192.168.1.103        | ppp0.1        |          |        | Edit |
| Age of Empires        | 6073     | 6073  | TCP      | 6073     | 6073  | 192.168.1.103        | ppp0.1        |          |        | Edit |
| Age of Empires        | 2300     | 2400  | TCP      | 2300     | 2400  | 192.168.1.103        | ppp0.1        |          |        | Edit |
| Age of Empires        | 2300     | 2400  | UDP      | 2300     | 2400  | 192.168.1.103        | ppp0.1        |          |        | Edit |

| Virtual Servers       |          |       |          |          |       |                     |               |              |        |      |
|-----------------------|----------|-------|----------|----------|-------|---------------------|---------------|--------------|--------|------|
| Virtual Servers Setup |          |       |          |          |       |                     |               |              |        |      |
| Server Name           | External | Port  | Protocol | Internal | Port  | d Server IP Address | WAN Interface | Dicabled     | Remove | Edit |
| berver manne          | Start    | End   | 1100001  | Start    | End   |                     | WAN Intenace  | Disabled     |        |      |
| Age of Empires        | 47624    | 47624 | TCP      | 47624    | 47624 | 192.168.1.103       | ppp0.1        | $\checkmark$ |        | Edit |
| Age of Empires        | 6073     | 6073  | TCP      | 6073     | 6073  | 192.168.1.103       | ppp0.1        |              |        | Edit |
| Age of Empires        | 2300     | 2400  | TCP      | 2300     | 2400  | 192.168.1.103       | ppp0.1        |              |        | Edit |
| Age of Empires        | 2300     | 2400  | UDP      | 2300     | 2400  | 192.168.1.103       | ppp0.1        |              |        | Edit |

#### Remove

If you don't need a specified Server, you can remove it. Check the check box beside the item you want to remove, then press Remove, it will be OK.

| Virtual Servers       |               |       |          |               |       |                   |               |          |         |      |
|-----------------------|---------------|-------|----------|---------------|-------|-------------------|---------------|----------|---------|------|
| Virtual Servers Setup |               |       |          |               |       |                   |               |          |         |      |
| Server Name           | External Port |       | Protocol | Internal Port |       | Server IP Address | WAN Interface | Disabled | Remove  | Edit |
|                       | Start         | End   | FIOLOCOI | Start         | End   | Server IF Address | WAN Internace | Disabled | Rentove | Luit |
| Age of Empires        | 47624         | 47624 | TCP      | 47624         | 47624 | 192.168.1.103     | ppp0.1        | 1        |         | Edit |
| Age of Empires        | 6073          | 6073  | TCP      | 6073          | 6073  | 192.168.1.103     | ppp0.1        |          |         | Edit |
| Age of Empires        | 2300          | 2400  | TCP      | 2300          | 2400  | 192.168.1.103     | ppp0.1        |          |         | Edit |
| Age of Empires        | 2300          | 2400  | UDP      | 2300          | 2400  | 192.168.1.103     | ppp0.1        |          | ~       | Edit |

### DMZ Host

The DMZ Host is a local computer exposed to the Internet. When setting a particular internal IP address as the DMZ Host, all incoming packets will be checked by Firewall and NAT algorithms before being passed to the DMZ host, when a packet received does not use a port number used by any other Virtual Server entries.

| Configuration       |           |                                                             |
|---------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| ▼DMZ Host           |           |                                                             |
| Parameters          |           |                                                             |
| DMZ Host IP Address |           | <<                                                          |
| Time Schedule       | Always On | Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat From 00 🗸 : 00 🗸 To 00 🗸 : 00 🗸 |
| Apply Cancel        |           |                                                             |

**DMZ Host IP Address:** Enter the IP Address of a host you want it to be a DMZ host. Select from the list box to quick set the DMZ.

**Time Schedule:** Select or set exactly when the DMZ works. When set to "Always On", the DMZ will work all time; and also you can set the precise time when DMZ works, like 01:00-19:00 from Monday to Friday. Or you can select the already set timeslot in Time Schedule during which the DMZ works. And when set to "Disable", the DMZ Host is disabled. See Time Schedule.

Using port mapping does have security implications, since outside users are able to connect to PCs on your network. For this reason you are advised to use specific Virtual Server entries just for the ports your application requires instead of simply using DMZ or creating a Virtual Server entry for "All" protocols, as doing so results in all connection attempts to your public IP address accessing the specified PC.

If you have disabled the NAT option in the WAN-ISP section, the Virtual Server function will hence be invalid.

If the DHCP server option is enabled, you have to be very careful in assigning the IP addresses of the virtual servers in order to avoid conflicts. The easiest way of configuring Virtual Servers is to manually assign static IP address to each virtual server PC, with an address that does not fall into the range of IP addresses that are to be issued by the DHCP server. You can configure the virtual server IP address manually, but it must still be in the same subnet as the router

# One-to-One NAT

One-to-One NAT maps a specific private/local address to a global/public IP address. If user has multiple global/public IP addresses from your ISP, you are free to use one-to-one NAT to assign some specific public IP for an internal IP like a public web server mapped with a global/public IP for outside access.

| Configuration       |                       |  |
|---------------------|-----------------------|--|
| ▼ One-to-One NAT    |                       |  |
| Parameters          |                       |  |
| Valid               |                       |  |
| WAN Interface       | pppoe_0_8_35/ppp0.1 💌 |  |
| Global IP Address   |                       |  |
| Internal IP Address |                       |  |
| Add Edit / Delete   |                       |  |

Valid: Check whether to valid the one-to-one NAT mapping rule.

**WAN Interface**: Select one based WAN interface to configure the one-to-one NAT. **Global IP address**: The Global IP mapped to an internal device. It can be left empty, and under this circumstance, it can be reached through the WAN IP of interface set in the field above. **Internal Address**: The IP address of an internal device in the LAN.

For example, you have an ADSL connection of pppoe\_0\_8\_35/ppp0.1 interface with three fixed global IP, and you then can assign the other two global IPs to two internal devices respectively. If you have a WEB server (IP address: 192.168.1.3) and a FTP server (IP address: 192.168.1.4) in local network, owning a public IP address range of 123.1.1.2 to 123.1.1.4 assigned by ISP. 123.1.1.2 is used as WAN IP address of the router, 123.1.1.3 is used for WEB server and 123.1.1.4 is used for FTP server. With One-to-One NAT, the servers with private IP addresses can be accessed at the corresponding valid public IP addresses.

## Port Triggering

Port triggering is a way to automate port forwarding with outbound traffic on predetermined ports ('triggering ports'), incoming ports are dynamically forwarded to the initiating host, while the outbound ports are in use. Port triggering triggers can open an incoming port when a client on the local network makes an outgoing connection on a predetermined port or a range of ports.

| Configuration         |          |            |     |          |            |     |               |        |
|-----------------------|----------|------------|-----|----------|------------|-----|---------------|--------|
| ▼Port Triggering      |          |            |     |          |            |     |               |        |
| Port Triggering Setup |          |            |     |          |            |     |               |        |
| Application           | Trigger  |            |     | Open     |            |     |               |        |
|                       | Protocol | Port Range |     | Destanal | Port Range |     | WAN Interface | Remove |
|                       |          | Start      | End | Protocol | Start      | End |               |        |
| Add Remove            |          |            |     |          |            |     |               |        |

Click Add to add a port triggering rule.

| Dort Triggorian    |     |                    |                       |     |               |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|-----|--------------------|-----------------------|-----|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| Port Triggering    |     |                    |                       |     |               |  |  |  |  |
| Parameters         |     |                    |                       |     |               |  |  |  |  |
| nterface           |     |                    | pppoe_0_0_35/ppp0.1 V |     |               |  |  |  |  |
| Application        |     | Custom Application | Custom Application    |     |               |  |  |  |  |
| Custom Application | n   |                    |                       |     |               |  |  |  |  |
| Trigger Port       |     |                    | Open Port             |     |               |  |  |  |  |
| Start              | End | Trigger Protocol   | Start                 | End | Open Protocol |  |  |  |  |
|                    |     | TCP 🗸              |                       |     | TCP 🗸         |  |  |  |  |
| 0                  |     | TCP V              |                       |     | TCP V         |  |  |  |  |
|                    |     | TCP V              |                       |     | TCP V         |  |  |  |  |
|                    |     | TCP V              |                       |     | TCP V         |  |  |  |  |
|                    |     | TCP 🗸              |                       |     | TCP V         |  |  |  |  |
|                    |     | TCP 🗸              |                       |     | TCP V         |  |  |  |  |
|                    |     | TCP V              |                       |     | TCP V         |  |  |  |  |
|                    |     | TCP V              |                       |     | TCP V         |  |  |  |  |

**Interface**: Select from the drop-down menu the interface you want the port triggering rules apply to. **Application**: Preinstalled applications or Custom Application user can customize the utility yourself. Custom Application: It is a kind of service to let users themselves customizes the service they want. Enter the user-defined service name here.

#### **Trigger Port**

i Start: Enter a port number as the triggering port starting number.

End: Enter a port number as the triggering port ending number.

Any port in the range delimited by the 'Start' and 'End' would be the trigger port.

#### **Open port**

i

i

i Start: Enter a port number as the open port staring number.

End: Enter a port number as the open port ending number.

Any port in the range delimited by the 'Start' and 'End' would be the preset forwarding port or open port.

**Protocol:** select the protocol this service used:

### Set up

An example of how port triggering works, when a client behind a NAT router connecting to Aim Talk, it is a TCP connection with the default port 4099.

When connecting to Aim Talk, the client typically makes an outgoing connection on port 4099 to the Aim Talk server, but when the computer is behind the NAT, the NAT silently drops this connection because it does not know which computer behind the NAT to send the request to connect. So, in this case, port triggering in the router is working, when an outbound connection is attempted on port 4099 (or any port in the range set), it should allow inbound connections to that particular computer.

Select a Server Name from the drop-down menu, then the port will automatically appear, modify some as you like, or you can just leave it as default. Remember to enter your server IP Address.

| Configuration     |      |                  |           |      |               |
|-------------------|------|------------------|-----------|------|---------------|
| Port Triggering   |      |                  |           |      |               |
| Parameters        |      |                  |           |      |               |
| nterface          |      | pppoe_0_0_35/ppp | 0.1 🗸     |      |               |
| Application       |      | Aim Talk         | ~         |      |               |
| Custom Applicatio | n    |                  |           |      |               |
| Trigger Port      |      |                  | Open Port |      |               |
| Start             | End  | Trigger Protocol | Start     | End  | Open Protocol |
| 4099              | 4099 | TCP 🗸            | 5191      | 5191 | TCP 🗸         |
|                   |      | TCP 🗸            |           |      | TCP 🗸         |
|                   |      | TCP 🗸            |           |      | TCP 🗸         |
|                   |      | TCP 🗸            |           |      | TCP 🗸         |
|                   |      | TCP 🗸            |           |      | TCP 🗸         |
|                   |      | TCP 🗸            |           |      | TCP 🗸         |
|                   |      | TCP 🗸            |           |      | TCP 🗸         |
|                   |      | TCP V            |           |      | TCP V         |

Press Apply to conform, and the items will be list in the Virtual Servers Setup table.

| Configuration         |          |            |      |          |            |      |               |        |
|-----------------------|----------|------------|------|----------|------------|------|---------------|--------|
| • Port Triggering     |          |            |      |          |            |      |               |        |
| Port Triggering Setup |          |            |      |          |            |      |               |        |
|                       | Trigger  | 14         |      | Open     | 985        |      |               |        |
| Application           | Protocol | Port Range |      | Protocol | Port Range |      | WAN Interface | Remove |
|                       | FIOLOCOI | Start      | End  | FIOLOCOI | Start      | End  |               |        |
| Aim Talk              | TCP      | 4099       | 4099 | TCP      | 5191       | 5191 | ppp0.1        |        |
| Add Remove            |          |            |      |          |            |      |               |        |

## Remove

If you don't need a specified Server, you can remove it. Check the check box beside the item you want to remove, and then press Remove.

| Port Triggering       |          |           |      |          |          |      |               |        |
|-----------------------|----------|-----------|------|----------|----------|------|---------------|--------|
| Port Triggering Setup |          |           |      |          |          |      |               |        |
|                       | Trigger  | Trigger   |      | Open     |          |      |               |        |
| Application           | Protocol | Port Rang | je   | Drotocol | Port Ran | )e   | WAN Interface | Remove |
|                       | FIOLOCOI | Start     | End  | Protocol | Start    | End  |               |        |
| Aim Talk              | TCP      | 4099      | 4099 | TCP      | 5191     | 5191 | ppp0.1        |        |

# ALG

The ALG Controls enable or disable protocols over application layer.

| Configuration |                  |  |
|---------------|------------------|--|
| ▼ALG          |                  |  |
| Parameters    |                  |  |
| SIP           | Enable O Disable |  |
| Apply Cancel  |                  |  |

# Wake On LAN

Wake on LAN (WOL, sometimes WoL) is an Ethernet computer networking standard that allows a computer to be turned on or woken up remotely by a network message.

| Wake On LAN      |                                                                                |  |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Parameters       |                                                                                |  |
| Host Label       |                                                                                |  |
| MAC Address      | <select (type="" from="" listbox)<="" or="" select="" td=""><td></td></select> |  |
| Wake by Schedule | Enable Schedule                                                                |  |

#### Host Label: Enter identification for the host.

**Select:** Select MAC address of the computer that you want to wake up or turn on remotely. **Wake by Schedule**: Enable to wake up your set device at some specific time. For instance, user can set to get some device woken up at 8:00 every weekday. Click Schedule to enter time schedule configuring page to set the exact timeline.

| Config      | uration                                       |               |        |        |  |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------|--------|--------|--|
| • Wake      | e up Time Schedule                            |               |        |        |  |
| Param       | eters                                         |               |        |        |  |
| Name        |                                               |               |        |        |  |
| Day in      | Day in a week Sun Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat |               |        |        |  |
| Time 00 🗸 : |                                               |               | : 00 💌 |        |  |
| Add         | Edit / Delete                                 |               |        |        |  |
| Edit        | Name                                          | Day in a week | Time   | Delete |  |
| 0           | 11                                            | SMTWTFs       | 08:00  |        |  |

**Add**: After selecting, click Add then you can submit the Wake-up action. **Edit/Delete**: Click to edit or delete the selected MAC address.

Ready:

"Yes" indicating the remote computer is ready for your waking up.

"No" indicating the machine is not ready for your waking up.

Delete: Delete the selected MAC address.

# VPN

A virtual private network (VPN) is a private network that interconnects remote (and often geographically separate) networks through primarily public communication infrastructures such as the Internet. VPNs provide security through tunneling protocols and security procedures such as encryption. For example, a VPN could be used to securely connect the branch offices of an organization to a head office network through the public Internet.

# **IPSec**

Internet Protocol Security (IPsec) is a protocol suite for securing Internet Protocol (IP) communications by authenticating and encrypting each IP packet of a communication session. IPsec also includes protocols for establishing mutual authentication between agents at the beginning of the session and negotiation of cryptographic keys to be used during the session.

IPsec is an end-to-end security scheme operating in the Internet Layer of the Internet Protocol Suite. It can be used in protecting data flows between a pair of security gateways (network-to-network), or between a security gateway and a host (network-to-host).

Note: A maximum of 16 sessions for IPSec.

| VPN     |          |                 |               |                |                         |        |      |
|---------|----------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|-------------------------|--------|------|
| ▼IPSec  |          |                 |               |                |                         |        |      |
| NAT Tra | aversal  |                 |               |                |                         |        |      |
| NAT Tra | aversal  | Enable          | Keep Alive    | 60 Second(     | s) [1-60]               |        |      |
| Apply   | ]        |                 |               |                |                         |        |      |
| Tunnel  | Mode Cor | nections        |               |                |                         |        |      |
| Active  | L2TP     | Connection Name | Local Network | Remote Network | Remote Security Gateway | Remove | Edit |
| Add     | Remov    | e               |               |                |                         |        |      |

## NAT Traversal

**NAT Traversal**: This directive enables use of the NAT-Traversal IPsec extension (NAT-T). NAT-T allows one or both peers to reside behind a NAT gateway (i.e., doing address- or port-translation). **Keep Alive:** Type the interval time(sec) for sending packets to keep the NAT Traversal alive. Click Apply to save and apply your settings.

Click Add to create IPSec connections.

| ▼IPSec                  |                  |                        |                         |            |        |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------|--------|
| IPSec Settings          |                  |                        |                         |            |        |
| L2TP over IPSec         | Enable           |                        |                         |            |        |
| Connection Name         |                  | WAN Interface          | Default 👻               | IP Version | IPv4 💌 |
| Local Network           | Single Address 😒 | IP Address             |                         | Netmask    |        |
| Remote Security Gateway |                  | Anonymous              |                         |            |        |
| Remote Network          | Single Address 🐱 | IP Address             |                         | Netmask    |        |
| Key Exchange Method     | IKE              | IPsec Protocol         | ESP                     |            |        |
| Pre-Shared Key          |                  |                        |                         |            |        |
| Local ID Type           | Default          | ID Content             |                         |            |        |
| Remote ID Type          | Default          | ID Content             |                         |            |        |
| Phase 1                 |                  |                        |                         |            |        |
| Mode                    | Main 🖌 🖌         |                        |                         |            |        |
| Encryption Algorithm    | 3DES 💌           | Integrity<br>Algorithm | MD5 💌                   |            |        |
| DH Group                | MODP1024(DH2) V  | SA Lifetime            | 480 Minute(s) [60-1440] |            |        |
| Phase 2                 |                  |                        |                         |            |        |
| Encryption Algorithm    | 3DES 💌           | Integrity<br>Algorithm | MD5 💌                   |            |        |
| DH Group                | None 💌           | IPSec Lifetime         | 60 Minute(s) [60-1440]  |            |        |
| Ping for Keep Alive     | None 💌           |                        |                         |            |        |

# **IPSec Settings**

i

**L2TP over IPSec**: Select Enable if user wants to use L2TP over IPSec. See L2TPover IPSec Connection Name: A given name for the connection, but it should contain no spaces (e.g. "connection-to-office").

**WAN Interface**: Select the set used interface for the IPSec connection, when you select adsl pppoe\_0\_0\_35/ppp0.1 interface, the IPSec tunnel would transmit data via this interface to connect to the remote peer.

**IP Version**: Select the IP version base on your network framework.

Local Network: Set the IP address or subnet of the local network.

- Single Address: The IP address of the local host, for establishing an IPSec connection between a security gateway and a host (network-to-host).
- i Subnet: The subnet of the local network, for establishing an IPSec tunnel between a pair of security gateways (network-to-network)

**IP Address**: The local network address.

**Netmask**: The local network netmask.

**Remote Secure Gateway**: The IP address of the remote VPN device that is connected and establishes a VPN tunnel.

Anonymous: Enable any IP to connect in.

Remote Network: Set the IP address or subnet of the remote network.

- i Single Address: The IP address of the local host, for establishing an IPSec connection between a security gateway and a host (network-to-host). If the remote peer is a host, select Single Address.
- i Subnet: The subnet of the local network, for establishing an IPSec tunnel between a pair of security gateways (network-to-network), If the remote peer is a network, select Subnet.

Key Exchange Method: Displays key exchange method.

**Pre-Shared Key**: This is for the Internet Key Exchange (IKE) protocol, a string from 4 to 128 characters. Both sides should use the same key. IKE is used to establish a shared security policy and authenticated keys for services (such as IPSec) that require a key. Before any IPSec traffic can be passed, each router must be able to verify the identity of its peer. This can be done by manually

entering the pre-shared key into both sides (router or hosts).

Local ID Type and Remote ID Type: When the mode of phase 1 is aggressive, Local and Remote peers can be identified by other IDs.

**ID content**: Enter ID content the name you want to identify when the Local and Remote Type are **Domain Name**: Enter ID content IP address you want to identify when the Local and Remote Type are IP addresses (IPv4 and IPv6 supported).

## Phase 1

**Mode**: Select IKE mode from the drop-down menu: Main or Aggressive. This IKE provides secured key generation and key management.

**Encryption Algorithm**: Select the encryption algorithm from the drop-down menu. There are several options: 3DES and AES (128, 192 and 256). 3DES and AES are more powerful but increase latency.

- DES: Stands for Triple Data Encryption Standard, it uses 56 bits as an encryption method.
   3DES: Stands for Triple Data Encryption Standard, it uses 168 (56\*3) bits as an encryption method.
- i AES: Stands for Advanced Encryption Standards, you can use 128, 192 or 256 bits as encryption method.

**Integrity Algorithm**: Authentication establishes the integrity of the datagram and ensures it is not tampered with in transmit. There are 2 options: Message Digest 5 (MD5) and Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA1). SHA1 is more resistant to brute-force attacks than MD5. However, it is slower.

- i MD5: A one-way hashing algorithm that produces a 128-bit hash.
- i SHA1: A one-way hashing algorithm that produces a 160-bit hash.

**DH Group:** It is a public-key cryptography protocol that allows two parties to establish a shared secret over an unsecured communication channel (i.e. over the Internet). MODP stands for Modular Exponentiation Groups.

**SA Lifetime**: Specify the number of minutes that a Security Association (SA) will stay active before new encryption and authentication key will be exchanged. Enter a value to issue an initial connection request for a new VPN tunnel. Default is 480 minutes (28800 seconds). A short SA time increases security by forcing the two parties to update the keys. However, every time when the VPN tunnel renegotiates, access through the tunnel will be temporarily disconnected.

## Phase 2

**Encryption Algorithm**: Select the encryption algorithm from the drop-down menu. There are several options: 3DES and AES (128, 192 and 256). 3DES and AES are more powerful but increase latency. **Integrity Algorithm**: Authentication establishes the integrity of the datagram and ensures it is not tampered with in transmit. There are 2 options: Message Digest 5 (MD5) and Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA1). SHA1 is more resistant to brute-force attacks than MD5. However, it is slower.

**DH Group**: It is a public-key cryptography protocol that allows two parties to establish a shared secret over an unsecured communication channel (i.e. over the Internet). MODP stands for Modular Exponentiation Groups.

**IPSec Lifetime**: Specify the number of minutes that IPSec will stay active before new encryption and authentication key will be exchanged. Enter a value to negotiate and establish secure authentication. Default is 60 minutes (3600 seconds). A short time increases security by forcing the two parties to update the keys. However, every time when the VPN tunnel re- negotiates, access through the tunnel will be temporarily disconnected.

## Ping for Keep Alive: Select the operation methods:

- i None: The default setting is "None". To this mode, it will not detect the remote IPSec peer has been lost or not. It only follows the policy of Disconnection time after no traffic, which the remote IPSec will be disconnected after the time you set in this function.
- i DPD: Dead peer detection (DPD) is a keeping alive mechanism that enables the router to be detected lively when the connection between the router and a remote IPSec peer has lost.

Please be noted, it must be enabled on the both sites.

| Detection Interval                                                                                     | 180 Second(s) [180-<br>86400] | Idle Timeout | 5 Consecutive times [5-99]            |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Detection Interval: The period cycle for dead peer detection. The interval can be 180~86400            |                               |              |                                       |  |  |  |  |  |
| seconds.<br>Idle Timeout: Auto-disconnect the IPSec connection after trying several consecutive times. |                               |              |                                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                        |                               |              | has lost or not by pinging specify IP |  |  |  |  |  |

address.

**Ping IP**: Type the IP for ping operation. It is able to IP Ping the remote PC with the specified IP address and alert when the connection fails. Once alter message is received, Router will drop this tunnel connection. Reestablish of this connection is required. Default setting is 0.0.0.0 which disables the function.

**Interval:** This sets the time interval between Pings to the IP function to monitor the connection status. Default interval setting is 10 seconds. Time interval can be set from 0 to 3600 second, 0 second disables the function.

### **IPSec for L2TP**

| * IP Sec                |        |                        |                        |            |        |
|-------------------------|--------|------------------------|------------------------|------------|--------|
| IP Sec Settings         |        |                        |                        |            |        |
| L2TP over IPSec         | Enable |                        |                        |            |        |
| Connection Name         |        | WAN Interface          | Default 👻              | IP Version | IPv4 🗸 |
| Remote Security Gateway |        | 🗌 Anonymo              | us                     |            |        |
| Key Exchange Method     | IKE    | IPsec Protocol         | ESP                    |            |        |
| Pre-Shared Key          |        |                        |                        |            |        |
| Encryption Algorithm    | 3DES 💌 | Integrity<br>Algorithm | MD5                    |            |        |
| DH Group                | None 🗸 | IPSec Lifetime         | 60 Minute(s) [60-1440] |            |        |

**Connection Name**: A given name for the connection, but it should contain no spaces (e.g. "connection-to-office").

**WAN Interface**: Select the set interface for the IPSec tunnel. Remote Security Gateway: Input the IP of remote security gateway. Key Exchange Method: Displays key exchange method.

**Pre-Shared Key:** This is for the Internet Key Exchange (IKE) protocol, a string from 4 to 128 characters. Both sides should use the same key. IKE is used to establish a shared security policy and authenticated keys for services (such as IPSec) that require a key. Before any IPSec traffic can be passed, each router must be able to verify the identity of its peer. This can be done by manually entering the pre-shared key into both sides (router or hosts).

**Encryption Algorithm**: Select the encryption algorithm from the drop-down menu. There are several options: 3DES and AES (128, 192 and 256). 3DES and AES are more powerful but increase latency.

- DES: Stands for Triple Data Encryption Standard, it uses 56 bits as an encryption method.
   3DES: Stands for Triple Data Encryption Standard, it uses 168 (56\*3) bits as an
- 3DES: Stands for Triple Data Encryption Standard, it uses 168 (56\*3) bits as an encryption method.
- i AES: Stands for Advanced Encryption Standards, you can use 128, 192 or 256 bits as encryption method.

**Integrity Algorithm**: Authentication establishes the integrity of the datagram and ensures it is not tampered with in transmit. There are 2 options: Message Digest 5 (MD5) and Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA1). SHA1 is more resistant to brute-force attacks than MD5. However, it is slower.

MD5: A one-way hashing algorithm that produces a 128-bit hash.

SHA1: A one-way hashing algorithm that produces a 160-bit hash.

**DH Group**: It is a public-key cryptography protocol that allows two parties to establish a shared secret over an unsecured communication channel (i.e. over the Internet). MODP stands for Modular Exponentiation Groups.

**IPSec Lifetime**: Specify the number of minutes that IPSec will stay active before new encryption and authentication key will be exchanged. Enter a value to negotiate and establish secure authentication. Default is 60 minutes (3600 seconds). A short time increases security by forcing the two parties to update the keys. However, every time when the VPN tunnel re- negotiates, access through the tunnel will be temporarily disconnected.

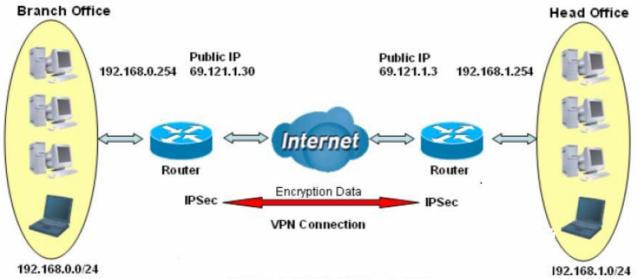
Examples:

i

i

### 1. LAN-to-LAN connection

Two TeleWell's want to setup a secure IPSec VPN tunnel Note: The IPSec Settings shall be consistent between the two routers.



# **IPSec VPN-LAN to LAN**

#### Head Office Side:

| Setup de | etails:                |                     |                                                      |  |  |
|----------|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Item     | Function               |                     | Description                                          |  |  |
| 1        | Connection Nar         | me H-to-B           | Give a name for IPSec connecti                       |  |  |
|          | Local Network          |                     |                                                      |  |  |
|          | Subnet                 |                     | Select Subnet                                        |  |  |
| 2        | IP Address 192.168.1.0 |                     |                                                      |  |  |
|          | Netmask                | 255.255.255.0       | Head Office network                                  |  |  |
| 3        | Secure                 | 69.121.1.30<br>tewa | IP address of the Branch office router (on WAN side) |  |  |
|          | Remote Networ          |                     |                                                      |  |  |
|          | Subnet                 |                     | Select Subnet                                        |  |  |
| 4        | IP Address             | 192.168.0.0         |                                                      |  |  |
|          | Netmask                | 255.255.255.0       | Branch office network                                |  |  |
|          |                        |                     |                                                      |  |  |

|   | Proposal        |                   |               |
|---|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|
|   | Method          | ESP               |               |
|   | Authentication  | MD5               |               |
|   | Encryption      | 3DES              |               |
| 5 | Prefer<br>Forwa | MODP 1024(group2) | Security Plan |
|   | Pre-shared Key  | 123456            |               |

## Branch Office Side:

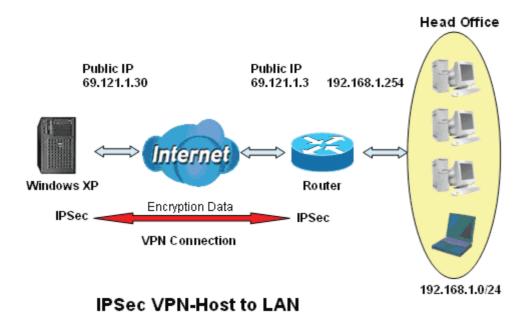
Setup details: the same operation as done in Head Office side

| Item | Function         |                      | Description                      |  |  |
|------|------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| 1    | Connection Name  | B-to-H               | Give a name for IPSec connection |  |  |
|      | Local Network    |                      |                                  |  |  |
|      | Subnet           |                      | Select Subnet                    |  |  |
| 2    | IP Address       | 192.168.0.0          |                                  |  |  |
|      | Netmask          | 255.255.255.0        | Branch Office network            |  |  |
| 2    | Remote Secure    | 69.121.1.3           | IP address of the Head office    |  |  |
| 3    | Gateway          | router (on WAN side) |                                  |  |  |
|      | Remote Network   |                      |                                  |  |  |
|      | Subnet           |                      | Select Subnet                    |  |  |
| 4    | IP Address       | 192.168.1.0          |                                  |  |  |
|      | Netmask          | 255.255.255.0        | Head office network              |  |  |
|      | Proposal         |                      |                                  |  |  |
|      | Method           | ESP                  |                                  |  |  |
|      | Authentication   | MD5                  |                                  |  |  |
|      | Encryption       | 3DES                 |                                  |  |  |
| 5    | Prefer<br>Forwar | MODP 1024(group2)    | Security Plan                    |  |  |
|      | Pre-shared Key   | 123456               |                                  |  |  |

| VPN                     |                              |                        |                            |            |               |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|------------|---------------|
| ▼IPSec                  |                              |                        |                            |            |               |
| IPSec Settings          |                              |                        |                            |            |               |
| L2TP over IPSec         | Enable                       |                        |                            |            |               |
| Connection Name         | B-to-H                       | WAN Interface          | Default 💌                  | IP Version | IPv4 🐱        |
| Local Network           | Subnet 🗸                     | IP Address             | 192.168.0.0                | Netmask    | 255.255.255.0 |
| Remote Security Gateway | 69.121.1.3                   | Anonymous              |                            |            |               |
| Remote Network          | Subnet 💌                     | IP Address             | 192.168.1.0                | Netmask    | 255.255.255.0 |
| Key Exchange Method     | IKE                          | IPsec Protocol         | ESP                        |            |               |
| Pre-Shared Key          | 123456                       |                        |                            |            |               |
| Local ID Type           | Default 💌                    | ID Content             |                            |            |               |
| Remote ID Type          | Default 💌                    | ID Content             |                            |            |               |
| Phase 1                 |                              |                        |                            |            |               |
| Mode                    | Main 🖌                       |                        |                            |            |               |
| Encryption Algorithm    | 3DES 💌                       | Integrity<br>Algorithm | MD5 💌                      |            |               |
| DH Group                | MODP1024(DH2) 💉              | SA Lifetime            | 480 Minute(s) [60-1440]    |            |               |
| Phase 2                 |                              |                        |                            |            |               |
| Encryption Algorithm    | 3DES 💌                       | Integrity<br>Algorithm | MD5 💌                      |            |               |
| DH Group                | MODP1024(DH2) 💌              | IPSec Lifetime         | 60 Minute(s) [60-1440]     |            |               |
| Ping for Keep Alive     | DPD 💌                        |                        |                            |            |               |
| Detection Interval      | 180 Second(s)<br>[180-86400] | Idle Timeout           | 5 Consecutive times [5-99] |            |               |
| Apply                   |                              |                        |                            |            |               |

### 2. Host to LAN

Router servers as VPN server, and host should install the IPSec client to connect to head office through IPSec VPN.



| Item | Function        |                    | Description                      |
|------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1    | Connection Name | Headoffice-to-Host | Give a name for IPSec connection |
|      | Local Network   | ·                  |                                  |
|      | Subnet          |                    | Select Subnet                    |

|   | IP Address     | 192.168.1.0       |                                 |
|---|----------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| 2 | Netmask        | 255.255.255.0     | Head Office network             |
|   | Remote Secur   | e                 | IP address of the Branch office |
| 3 | Gateway        | 69.121.1.30       | router (on WAN side)            |
| 4 | (Hostanme)     |                   |                                 |
| 4 | Remote Network | 0 101 1 00        | llast                           |
|   | Single Address | 69.121.1.30       | Host                            |
|   | Proposal       |                   |                                 |
|   | Method         | ESP               |                                 |
|   | Authentication | MD5               |                                 |
|   | Encryption     | 3DES              |                                 |
| 5 | Prefer         | MODP 1024(group2) | Security Plan                   |
|   | Forwa          | ar                |                                 |
|   | Pre-shared Key | 123456            |                                 |

# **VPN Account**

PPTP and L2TP server share the same account database set in VPN Account page.

| VPN                       |                             |             |                    |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| ▼VPN Account              |                             |             |                    |
| VPN Account applied to Pl | PTP Server and L2TP Server. |             |                    |
| Parameters                |                             |             |                    |
| Name                      |                             | Tunnel      | ● Enable ○ Disable |
| Username                  |                             | Password    |                    |
| Connection Type           | Remote Access     O LAN     | to LAN      |                    |
| Peer Network IP           |                             | PeerNetmask |                    |
| Add Edit / Delete         |                             |             |                    |

Name: A user-defined name for the connection.

**Tunnel:** Select Enable to activate the account. PPTP2TP) server is waiting for the client to connect to this account.

**Username**: Please input the username for this account.

**Password**: Please input the password for this account.

Connection Type: Select Remote Access for single user, Select LAN to LAN for remote gateway.

Peer Network IP: Please input the subnet IP for remote network.

**Peer Netmask**: Please input the Netmask for remote network.

# PPTP

The Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol (PPTP) is a Layer2 tunneling protocol for implementing virtual private networks through IP network. PPTP uses an enhanced GRE (Generic Routing Encapsulation) mechanism to provide a flow- and congestion-controlled encapsulated datagram service for carrying PPP packets.

In the Microsoft implementation, the tunneled PPP traffic can be authenticated with PAP, CHAP, Microsoft CHAP V1/V2 or EAP-TLS. The PPP payload is encrypted using Microsoft Point-to-Point Encryption (MPPE) when using MSCHAPv1/v2 or EAP-TLS.

Note: 4 sessions for Client and 4 sessions for Server respectively.

#### **PPTP Server**

In PPTP session, users can set the basaic parameters(authentication, encyption, peer address, etc) for PPTP Server, and accounts in the next page of PPTP Account. They both constitutes the PPTP Server setting.

| VPN                           |                          |  |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| ▼ PPTP Server                 |                          |  |
| Parameters                    |                          |  |
| PPTP Function                 | Enable Obisable          |  |
| WAN Interface                 | Default                  |  |
| Auth. Type                    | Pap or Chap 💌            |  |
| Encryption Key Length         | Auto                     |  |
| Peer Encryption Mode          | Only Stateless           |  |
| IP Addresses Assigned to Peer | start from : 192.168.1.0 |  |
| Idle Timeout                  | 0 [0-120] Minute(s)      |  |
| Apply Cancel                  |                          |  |

**PPTP Funtion**: Select Enable to activate PPTP Server. Disable to deactivate PPTP Server function. **WAN Interface**: Select the exact WAN interface configured for the tunnel. Select Default to use the now-working WAN interface for the tunnel.

**Auth. Type:** The authentication type, Pap or Chap, PaP, Chap and MS-CHAPv2. When using PAP, the password is sent unencrypted, whilst CHAP encrypts the password before sending, and also allows for challenges at different periods to ensure that an intruder has not replaced the client. When passed the authentication with MS-CHAPv2, the MPPE encryption is supported.

**Encryption Key Length**: The data can be encrypted by MPPE algorithm with 40 bits or 128 bits. Default is Auto, it is negotiated when establishing a connection. 128 bit keys provide stronger encryption than 40 bit keys.

**Peer Encryption Mode**: You may select "Only Stateless" or "Allow Stateless and Stateful" mode. The key will be changed every packet when you select Stateless mode.

IP Addresses Assigned to Peer: 192.168.1.x: please input the IP assigned range from 1~ 254. **Idle Timeout**: Specify the time for remote peer to be disconnected without any activities, from 0~120 minutes.

Click Apply to submit your PPTP Server basic settings.

#### **PPTP Client**

PPTP client can help you dial-in the PPTP server to establish PPTP tunnel over Internet.

| VPN             |               |                     |                   |   |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------------|---|
| • PPTP Client   |               |                     |                   |   |
| Parameters      |               |                     |                   |   |
| Name            |               | WAN Interface       | Default           | ~ |
| Username        |               | Password            |                   |   |
| Auth. Type      | Pap or Chap 🐱 | PPTP Server Address |                   |   |
| Connection Type |               | Time to Connect     | 🔿 Always 💿 Manual |   |
| Peer Network IP |               | Peer Netmask        |                   |   |

Name: user-defined name for identification.

**WAN Interface**: Select the exact WAN interface configured for the tunnel. Select Default to use the now-working WAN interface for the tunnel.

Username: Enter the username provided by your VPN Server.

Password: Enter the password provided by your VPN Server.

**Auth. Type**: Default is Auto if you want the router to determine the authentication type to use, or else manually specify CHAP (Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol) or PAP (Password Authentication Protocol) if you know which type the server is using (when acting as a client), or else the authentication type you want clients connecting to you to use (when acting as a server). When using PAP, the password is sent unencrypted, whilst CHAP encrypts the password before sending, and also allows for challenges at different periods to ensure that an intruder has not replaced the client.

PPTP Server Address: Enter the IP address of the PPTP server.

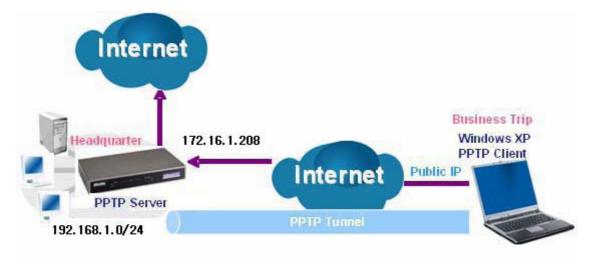
**Connection Type**: Select Remote Access for single user, Select LAN to LAN for remote gateway. **Time to Connect**: Select Always to keep the connection always on, or Manual to connect manually any time.

Peer Network IP: Please input the subnet IP for Server peer.

Peer Netmask: Please input the Netmask for server peer. Click Add button to save your changes.

Example: PPTP Remote Access with Windows7

(Note: inside test with 172.16.1.208, just an example for illustration)



Server Side:

Configuration > VPN > PPTP and Enable the PPTP function, Click Apply.

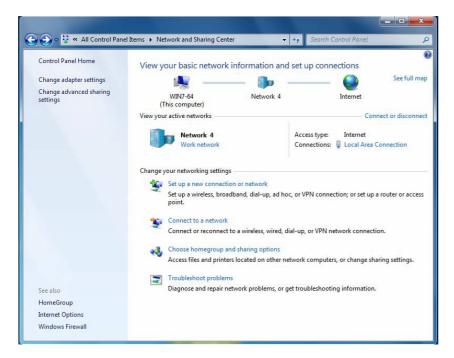
| VPN                           |                             |  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| * PPTP Server                 |                             |  |
| Parameters                    |                             |  |
| PPTP Function                 |                             |  |
| WAN Interface                 | Default                     |  |
| Auth. Type                    | MS-CHAPv2 💌                 |  |
| Encryption Key Length         | Auto 💌                      |  |
| Peer Encryption Mode          | Only Stateless              |  |
| IP Addresses Assigned to Peer | start from : 192.168.1. 100 |  |
| Idle Timeout                  | 10 [0-120] Minute(s)        |  |
| Apply Cancel                  |                             |  |

#### Create a PPTP Account "test".

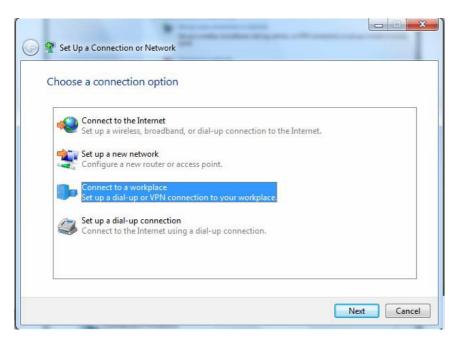
| VPN             |                      |                        |                 |                 |               |        |
|-----------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|--------|
| VPN Acco        | ount                 |                        |                 |                 |               |        |
| VPN Accou       | nt applied to PPTP S | erver and L2TP Server. |                 |                 |               |        |
| Parameter       | S                    |                        |                 |                 |               |        |
| Name            |                      |                        |                 | Tunnel          | 💿 Enable 🛛 Di | sable  |
| Username        |                      |                        |                 | Password        |               |        |
| Connection      | п Туре               | Remote Access          | O LAN to LAN    |                 |               |        |
| Peer Network IP |                      |                        |                 | Peer Netmask    |               |        |
| Add             | Edit / Delete        |                        |                 |                 |               |        |
| Edit            | Name                 | Tunnel                 | Connection Type | Peer Network IP | Peer Netmask  | Delete |
| 0               | test                 | Enable                 | Remote Access   |                 |               |        |

#### Client Side:

In Windows7 click Start > Control Panel> Network and Sharing Center, Click Set up a new connection network.



Click Connect to a workplace, and press Next.



Select Use my Internet connection (VPN) and press Next.



Input Internet address and Destination name for this connection and press Next.

|                                               | ace                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type the Internet a                           | ddress to connect to                                                                                                                      |
| Your network administra                       | ator can give you this address.                                                                                                           |
| Internet address:                             | [Example:Contoso.com or 157.54.0.1 or 3ffe:1234::1111]                                                                                    |
| Destination name:                             | VPN Connection                                                                                                                            |
| This option allow                             | ole to use this connection<br>vs anyone with access to this computer to use this connection.<br>ow; just set it up so I can connect later |
|                                               |                                                                                                                                           |
| - Connect to a Workin                         | Next Cance                                                                                                                                |
| Connect to a Workpl<br>Type the Internet a    |                                                                                                                                           |
| Type the Internet a                           | ace                                                                                                                                       |
| Type the Internet a                           | ace<br>ddress to connect to                                                                                                               |
| Type the Internet a<br>Your network administr | ace<br>ddress to connect to<br>ator can give you this address.                                                                            |

Input the account (user name and password) and press Create.

| And and a second second               | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |               |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| 🕝 🔚 Connect to a Workpla              | ace                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |               |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
| Type your user nan                    | ne and password                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
| User name:                            | . 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |               |
| Password:                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
|                                       | Show characters                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
|                                       | Remember this password                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |               |
| Domain (optional):                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 1             |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Create Cancel |
|                                       | and the second                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | X             |
| Connect to a Workpla                  | ace                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |               |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
| Type your user nan                    | ne and password                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
| A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A | And the second state of th |               |
| User name:                            | test                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |
| Password:                             | ••••                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 1             |
|                                       | Show characters                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
|                                       | Remember this password                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |               |
| Domain (optional):                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | -             |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |               |
|                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Create Cancel |

### Connect to the server

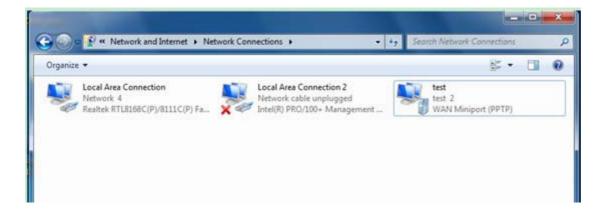
| 🚱 🌆 Connect to a Workplace     |       |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| The connection is ready to use |       |
| <b></b>                        |       |
|                                |       |
| Connect now                    |       |
|                                |       |
|                                |       |
|                                | Close |

| 🕞 🔚 Connect to a Workplace |                                  |             |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------|
| Connecting to test         |                                  |             |
|                            |                                  |             |
|                            | Verifying user name and password |             |
|                            |                                  |             |
|                            |                                  |             |
|                            |                                  | Skip Cancel |

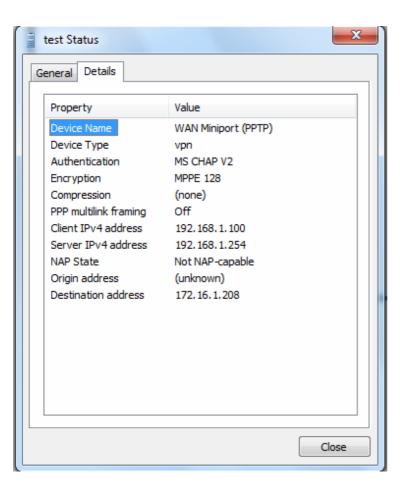
Successfully connected.

| Connect to a Workplace |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| You are connected      |       |
|                        |       |
|                        |       |
|                        |       |
|                        |       |
|                        | Close |
|                        |       |

PS: You can also go to Network Connections shown below to check the detail of the connection. Right click "test" icon, and select "Properties" to change the security parameters (if the connection fails, users can go here to change the settings)

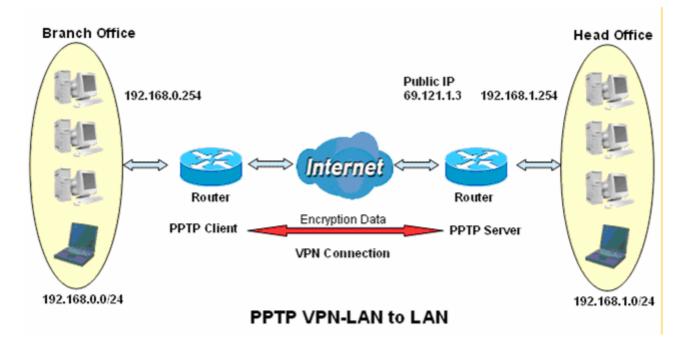


| test Properties                                                                                                              |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| General Options Security Networking Sharing                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |
| Type of VPN:                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |
| Automatic                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Data encryption:                                                                                                             |  |  |  |  |
| Require encryption (disconnect if server declines)                                                                           |  |  |  |  |
| Authentication                                                                                                               |  |  |  |  |
| Use Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP)                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |
| P <u>r</u> operties                                                                                                          |  |  |  |  |
| Allow these protocols<br>EAP-MSCHAPv2 will be used for IKEv2 VPN type. Select<br>any of these protocols for other VPN types. |  |  |  |  |
| Unencrypted password (PAP)                                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |
| Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP)                                                                           |  |  |  |  |
| Microsoft CHAP Version 2 (MS-CHAP v2)                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |
| Automatically use my Windows logon name and password (and domain, if any)                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| OK Cancel                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |



Example: Configuring a LAN-to-LAN PPTP VPN Connection

The branch office establishes a PPTP VPN tunnel with head office to connect two private networks over the Internet. The routers are installed in the head office and branch offices accordingly.



#### Server side: Head Office

| VPN                           |                             |  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| ▼PPTP Server                  |                             |  |
| Parameters                    |                             |  |
| PPTP Function                 | ● Enable ○ Disable          |  |
| WAN Interface                 | Default                     |  |
| Auth. Type                    | MS-CHAPv2 💌                 |  |
| Encryption Key Length         | Auto 💌                      |  |
| Peer Encryption Mode          | Only Stateless              |  |
| IP Addresses Assigned to Peer | start from : 192.168.1. 100 |  |
| Idle Timeout                  | 10 [0-120] Minute(s)        |  |
| Apply Cancel                  |                             |  |

The above is the common setting for PPTP Server, set as you like for authentication and encryption. The settings in Client side should be in accordance with settings in Server side.

#### Then the PPTP Account.

| VPN        |                      |                        |                 |                 |                |        |
|------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|--------|
| VPN Acco   | ount                 |                        |                 |                 |                |        |
| VPN Accou  | nt applied to PPTP S | erver and L2TP Server. |                 |                 |                |        |
| Parameter  | S                    |                        |                 |                 |                |        |
| Name       |                      | НО                     |                 | Tunnel          | ● Enable ○ Dis | able   |
| Username   |                      | НО                     |                 | Password        | ••••           |        |
| Connection | Туре                 | O Remote Access        | LAN to LAN      |                 |                |        |
| Peer Netwo | ork IP               | 192.168.0.0            |                 | Peer Netmask    | 255.255.255.0  |        |
| Add        | Edit / Delete        |                        |                 |                 |                |        |
| Edit       | Name                 | Tunnel                 | Connection Type | Peer Network IP | Peer Netmask   | Delete |
| ۲          | Ho                   | Enable                 | LAN to LAN      | 192.168.0.0     | 255.255.255.0  |        |

#### Client Side: Branch Office

The client user can set up a tunnel connecting to the PPTP server, and can also set the tunnel as the default route for all outgoing traffic.

| ▼ PPTP Client                  |                    |                     |                     |                 |               |       |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|---------------|-------|
| Parameters                     |                    |                     |                     |                 |               |       |
| Name                           | BO                 |                     | WAN Interface       | Defau           | t 🗸           |       |
| Username                       | test               |                     | Password            | ••••            |               |       |
| Auth. Type                     | MS-CHAPv2 🗸        |                     | PPTP Server Address | 69.121          | .1.3          |       |
| Connection Type                | O Remote Access    | ● LAN to LAN        | Time to Connect     | O Alw           | ays 💿 Manual  |       |
| Peer Network IP                | 192.168.1.0        |                     | Peer Netmask        | 255.25          | 5.255.0       |       |
| Add Edit / Delete              |                    |                     |                     |                 |               |       |
| Edit Enable Default<br>Cateway | Time to<br>Connect | PPTP Server Address | Connection Type     | Peer Network IP | Peer Netmask  | Delet |
| ⊙ □ □ во                       | Manual             | 69.121.1.3          | LAN to LAN          | 192.168.1.0     | 255.255.255.0 |       |

Note: users can see the "Default Gateway" item in the bar, and user can check to select the tunnel as the default gateway (default route) for traffic. If selected, all outgoing traffic will be forwarded to this tunnel and routed to the next hop.

# L2TP

The Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol 2TP) is a Layer2 tunneling protocol for implementing virtual private networks.

L2TP does not provide confidentiality or strong authentication by itself. IPsec is often used to secure L2TP packets by providing confidentiality, authentication and integrity. The combination of these two protocols is generally known as L2TP/IPsec.

In L2TP section, both pure L2TP and L2TP/IPSec are supported. Users can choose your preferable option for your own needs.

Note: 4 sessions for Client and only one for Server respectively.

#### **L2TP Server**

In L2TP session, users can set the bassic parameters(authentication, encyption, peer address, etc) for L2TP Server, and accounts in the page of VPN Account. They both constitutes the complete L2TP Server settings.

| VPN                           |                                   |  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| ▼L2TP Server                  |                                   |  |
| Parameters                    |                                   |  |
| L2TP                          | Enable O Disable                  |  |
| WAN Interface                 | Default or IPSec Tunnel 💌 IPSec 🕨 |  |
| Auth. Type                    | Pap or Chap 💌                     |  |
| IP Addresses Assigned to Peer | start from : 192.168.1.0          |  |
| Tunnel Authentication         |                                   |  |
| Secret                        |                                   |  |
| Remote Host Name              |                                   |  |
| Local Host Name               |                                   |  |
| Apply Cancel                  |                                   |  |

**L2TP**: Select Enable to activate L2TP Server. Disable to deactivate L2TP Server.

WAN Interface: Select the exact WAN interface configured as source for the tunnel. Select different interfaces, you will decide whether to use L2TP over IPSec or the pure L2TP.

i L2TP over IPSec, Select "Default or IPSec Tunnel" only when there is IPSec for L2TP rule in place. i Pure L2TP, Select Default (there is no IPSec for L2TP in place) or other interface to activate the pure L2TP.

**Auth. Type:** The authentication type, Pap or Chap, PaP, Chap. When using PAP, the password is sent unencrypted, whilst CHAP encrypts the password before sending, and also allows for challenges at different periods to ensure that an intruder has not replaced the client.

IP Addresses Assigned to Peer: 192.168.1.x: please input the IP assigned range from 1~ 254. **Tunnel Authentication**: Select whether to enable L2TP tunnel authentication. Enable it if needed and set the same in the client side.

Secret: Enter the secretly pre-shared password for tunnel authentication.

**Remote Host Name:** Enter the remote host name (of peer) featuring the destination of the L2TP tunnel.

**Local Host Name**: Enter the local host name featuring the source of the L2TP tunnel. Click Apply to submit your L2TP Server basic settings.

#### L2TP Client

L2TP client can help you dial-in the L2TP server to establish L2TP tunnel over Internet.

| VPN                   |               |                 |                     |        |
|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|--------|
| ►L2TP Client          |               |                 |                     |        |
| Parameters            |               |                 |                     |        |
| Name                  |               |                 | L2TP over IPSec     | Enable |
| WAN Interface         | Default       | ~               |                     |        |
| Username              |               |                 | Password            |        |
| Auth. Type            | Pap or Chap 💊 | •               | L2TP Server Address |        |
| Connection Type       | Remote Acc    | ESS OLAN to LAN |                     |        |
| Peer Network IP       |               |                 | Peer Netmask        |        |
| Tunnel Authentication |               |                 | Secret              |        |
| Remote Host Name      |               |                 | Local Host Name     |        |

Name: user-defined name for identification.

**L2TP over IPSec**: If your L2TP server has used L2TP over IPSec feature, please enable this item. Under this circumstance, client and server communicate using L2TP over IPSec.

#### i Enable

| VPN                   |                              |                     |        |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|--------|
| *L2TP Client          |                              |                     |        |
| Parameters            |                              |                     |        |
| Name                  |                              | L2TP over IPSec     | Enable |
| IPSec Tunnel          | test2 💽 IPSec 🕨              |                     |        |
| Username              |                              | Password            |        |
| Auth. Type            | Pap or Chap 💌                | L2TP Server Address |        |
| Connection Type       | Remote Access     O LAN to I | AN                  |        |
| Peer Network IP       |                              | Peer Netmask        |        |
| Tunnel Authentication |                              | Secret              |        |
| Remote Host Name      |                              | Local Host Name     |        |
| Add Edit / Delete     |                              |                     |        |
|                       |                              |                     |        |

**IPSec Tunnel:** Select the appropriate IPSec for L2TP rule configured for the L2TP Client.

**Username**: Enter the username provided by your L2TP Server.

Password: Enter the password provided by your L2TP Server.

**Auth. Type**: Default is Pap or CHap if you want the router to determine the authentication type to use, or else manually specify CHAP (Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol) or PAP (Password Authentication Protocol) if you know which type the server is using. When using PAP, the password is sent unencrypted, whilst CHAP encrypts the password before sending, and also allows for challenges at different periods to ensure that an intruder has not replaced the client.

L2TP Server Address: Enter the IP address of the L2TP server.

**Connection Type:** Select Remote Access for single user, Select LAN to LAN for remote gateway. **Peer Network IP**: Please input the subnet IP for Server.

**Peer Netmask**: Please input the Netmask for Server.

Tunnel Authentication: Select whether to enable L2TP tunnel authentication, if the server side enables this feature, please follow.

Secret: Enter the set secret password in the server side.

**Remote Host Name**: Enter the remote host name featuring the destination of the L2TP tunnel. **Local Host Name**: Enter the local host name featuring the source of the L2TP tunnel. Click Add button to save your changes.

#### i Disable

| VPN                   |               |              |                     |        |
|-----------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------------|--------|
| ▼L2TP Client          |               |              |                     |        |
| Parameters            |               |              |                     |        |
| Name                  |               |              | L2TP over IPSec     | Enable |
| WAN Interface         | Default       | ~            |                     |        |
| Username              |               |              | Password            |        |
| Auth. Type            | Pap or Chap 💌 |              | L2TP Server Address |        |
| Connection Type       | Remote Access | O LAN to LAN |                     |        |
| Peer Network IP       |               |              | Peer Netmask        |        |
| Tunnel Authentication |               |              | Secret              |        |
| Remote Host Name      |               |              | Local Host Name     |        |
| Add Edit / Delete     |               |              |                     |        |
| Latt boloto           |               |              |                     |        |

**WAN Interface**: Select the exact WAN interface configured for the tunnel. Select Default to use the now-working WAN interface for the tunnel. Under this circumstance, client and server communicate through pure L2TP server.

Username: Enter the username provided by your L2TP Server.

Password: Enter the password provided by your L2TP Server.

**Auth. Type**: Default is Pap or CHap if you want the router to determine the authentication type to use, or else manually specify CHAP (Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol) or PAP (Password Authentication Protocol) if you know which type the server is using. When using PAP, the password is sent unencrypted, whilst CHAP encrypts the password before sending, and also allows for challenges at different periods to ensure that an intruder has not replaced the client.

L2TP Server Address: Enter the IP address of the L2TP server.

**Connection Type**: Select Remote Access for single user, Select LAN to LAN for remote gateway. **Peer Network IP:** Please input the subnet IP for Server.

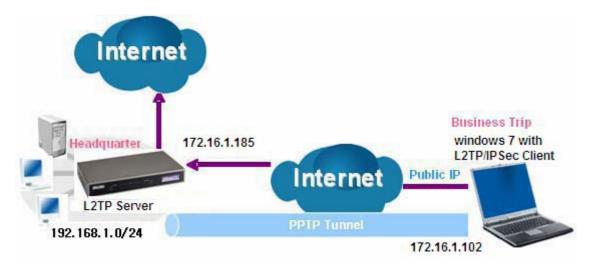
Peer Netmask: Please input the Netmask for server.

**Tunnel Authentication**: Select whether to enable L2TP tunnel authentication, if the server side enables this feature, please follow.

Secret: Enter the set secret password in the server side.

**Remote Host Name**: Enter the remote host name featuring the destination of the L2TP tunnel. **Local Host Name**: Enter the local host name featuring the source of the L2TP tunnel. Click Add button to save your changes.

Example: L2TP over IPSec Remote Access with Windows7 (Note: inside test with 172.16.1.185, just an example for illustration)



# Server Side:

Configuration > VPN > L2TP and Enable the L2TP function, Click Apply.

| VPN                           |                                   |  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| ▼L2TP Server                  |                                   |  |
| Parameters                    |                                   |  |
| L2TP                          | ● Enable ○ Disable                |  |
| WAN Interface                 | Default or IPSec Tunnel 💌 IPSec 🕨 |  |
| Auth. Type                    | Chap                              |  |
| IP Addresses Assigned to Peer | start from : 192.168.1. 10        |  |
| Tunnel Authentication         |                                   |  |
| Secret                        |                                   |  |
| Remote Host Name              |                                   |  |
| Local Host Name               |                                   |  |
| Apply Cancel                  |                                   |  |

# The IPSec for L2TP rule

| VPN                     |          |                |           |            |        |
|-------------------------|----------|----------------|-----------|------------|--------|
| ▼IPSec                  |          |                |           |            |        |
| IPSec Settings          |          |                |           |            |        |
| L2TP over IPSec         | 🗹 Enable |                |           |            |        |
| Connection Name         |          | WAN Interface  | Default 💌 | IP Version | IPv4 😒 |
| Remote Security Gateway |          | Anonymo        | ous       |            |        |
| Key Exchange Method     | IKE      | IPsec Protocol | ESP       |            |        |
| Pre-Shared Key          | 123456   |                |           |            |        |
| Apply                   |          |                |           |            |        |

# Create a L2TP Account "test1".

| VPN        |                      |                         |                 |                 |               |        |
|------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|--------|
| VPN Acco   | ount                 |                         |                 |                 |               |        |
| VPN Accou  | nt applied to PPTP S | Server and L2TP Server. |                 |                 |               |        |
| Parameter  | s                    |                         |                 |                 |               |        |
| Name       |                      | test1                   |                 | Tunnel          | 💿 Enable 🛛 Di | sable  |
| Username   |                      | test1                   |                 | Password        |               |        |
| Connection | п Туре               | Remote Access           | C LAN to LAN    |                 |               |        |
| Peer Netwo | ork IP               |                         |                 | Peer Netmask    |               |        |
| Add        | Edit / Delete        |                         |                 |                 |               |        |
| Edit       | Name                 | Tunnel                  | Connection Type | Peer Network IP | Peer Netmask  | Delete |
| 0          | test1                | Enable                  | Remote Access   |                 |               |        |

**Client Side:** 

In Windows7 click Start > Control Panel> Network and Sharing Center, Click Set up a new connection network.



#### Click Connect to a workplace, and press Next.

|   | e a connection option                                                                           |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Q | Connect to the Internet<br>Set up a wireless, broadband, or dial-up connection to the Internet. |
| 2 | Set up a new network<br>Configure a new router or access point.                                 |
| b | Connect to a workplace<br>Set up a dial-up or VPN connection to your workplace.                 |
|   | Set up a dial-up connection<br>Connect to the Internet using a dial-up connection.              |
|   | ' Connect to the Internet using a dial-up connection.                                           |

Select Use my Internet connection (VPN) and press Next.

| I have been a second                                                                                               |        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| 🚱 🔚 Connect to a Workplace                                                                                         |        |
| How do you want to connect?                                                                                        |        |
| Use my Internet connection (VPN)<br>Connect using a virtual private network (VPN) connection through the Internet. |        |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·                                                                              |        |
| Dial directly<br>Connect directly to a phone number without going through the Internet.                            |        |
| ing ing ing ing                                                                                                    |        |
| What is a VPN connection?                                                                                          |        |
|                                                                                                                    | Cancel |

Input Internet address and Destination name for this connection and press Next.

| Connect to a Workple | ddress to connect to                                                                                                                   | 1  |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
|                      | tor can give you this address.                                                                                                         |    |
| Internet address:    | [Example:Contoso.com or 157.54.0.1 or 3ffe:1234::1111]                                                                                 |    |
| Destination name:    | VPN Connection                                                                                                                         |    |
| This option allow    | ole to use this connection<br>anyone with access to this computer to use this connection.<br>wy; just set it up so I can connect later |    |
|                      | Next Can                                                                                                                               | el |

| Type the Internet a      | ace<br>address to connect to                                   |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
|                          |                                                                |
|                          | ator can give you this address.                                |
| Internet address:        |                                                                |
| Destination name:        | L2TP_IPSec                                                     |
|                          |                                                                |
| Use a <u>s</u> mart card | I ple to use this connection                                   |
| 🛞 🔽 Allow other peop     |                                                                |
| This option allow        | ws anyone with access to this computer to use this connection. |
| This option allow        |                                                                |

Input the account (user name and password) and press Create.

| Type your user na                                                  | ame and password                                     |             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| User name:                                                         | 1                                                    |             |
| Password:                                                          |                                                      |             |
|                                                                    | Show characters                                      |             |
| Domain (optional):                                                 |                                                      |             |
|                                                                    |                                                      |             |
|                                                                    |                                                      |             |
|                                                                    |                                                      |             |
|                                                                    |                                                      |             |
|                                                                    |                                                      | Create      |
|                                                                    |                                                      | Create Canc |
| Connect to a Workp                                                 |                                                      |             |
| Connect to a Workp                                                 |                                                      |             |
| Connect to a Workp                                                 | place                                                |             |
| Connect to a Workp                                                 | me and password                                      |             |
| Connect to a Workp<br>Type your user na<br>User name:              | me and password<br>test1<br>•••••<br>Show characters |             |
| Connect to a Workp<br>Type your user na<br>User name:              | me and password<br>testI                             |             |
| Connect to a Workp<br>Type your user na<br>User name:<br>Password: | me and password<br>test1<br>•••••<br>Show characters |             |
| Connect to a Workp<br>Type your user na<br>User name:<br>Password: | me and password<br>test1<br>•••••<br>Show characters |             |

#### Connection created. Press Close.

| a terre |       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Connect to a Workplace                                                                                          |       |
| The connection is ready to use                                                                                  |       |
| <b>I</b>                                                                                                        |       |
| Connect now                                                                                                     |       |
|                                                                                                                 | Close |

Go to Network Connections shown below to check the detail of the connection. Right click "L2TP\_IPSec" icon, and select "Properties" to change the security parameters.



Bluetooth Network Connection Not connected

Bluetooth Device (Personal Area ...

Local Area Connection Network cable unplugged Broadcom NetXtreme Gigabit Eth...





Chang the type of VPN to "Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol with IPSec 2TP/IPSec)" and Click Advanced Settings to set the pre-shared (set in IPSec) key for authentication.

| L2TP_IPSec Properties                                                     |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| General Options Security Networking Sharing                               |  |  |  |
| Type of VPN:                                                              |  |  |  |
| Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol with IPsec (L2TP/IPSec)                        |  |  |  |
| Data encryption:                                                          |  |  |  |
| Require encryption (disconnect if server declines)                        |  |  |  |
| Authentication Ouse Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP)              |  |  |  |
| Properties                                                                |  |  |  |
| Unencrypted password (PAP)                                                |  |  |  |
| Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP)                        |  |  |  |
| Microsoft CHAP Version 2 (MS-CHAP v2)                                     |  |  |  |
| Automatically use my Windows logon name and password (and domain, if any) |  |  |  |
| OK Cancel                                                                 |  |  |  |

| Advanced Properties                                        | ×        |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| L2TP                                                       |          |
| Use preshared key for authentication                       |          |
| Key: 123456                                                | ]        |
| Use certificate for authentication                         |          |
| ✓ Verify the Name and Usage attributes of the server's cer | tificate |
|                                                            |          |
|                                                            |          |
|                                                            |          |
|                                                            |          |
| ОК                                                         | Cancel   |
|                                                            |          |

Go to Network connections, enter username and password to connect L2TP\_IPSec and check the connection status.

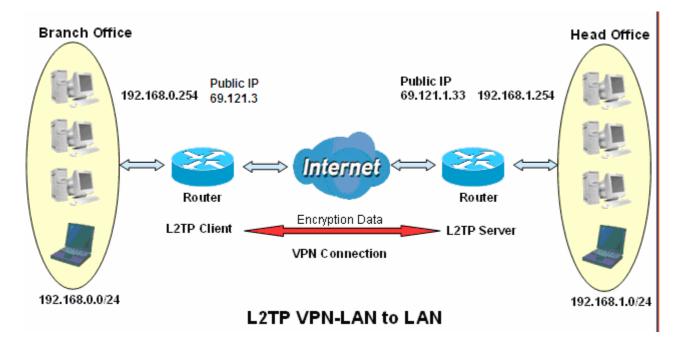
| User name:          | test1                    |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Password:           | •••••                    |
| Domain:             |                          |
| Save this<br>Me onl |                          |
|                     | e who uses this computer |

| L2TP_IPSec Status                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                          |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| General Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                          |  |  |  |
| Property                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Value                                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |
| Device Name<br>Device Type<br>Authentication<br>Encryption<br>Compression<br>PPP multilink framing<br>Client IPv4 address<br>Server IPv4 address<br>NAP State<br>Network Adapter Used<br>Origin address<br>Destination address | WAN Miniport (L2TP)<br>vpn<br>CHAP<br>IPsec: AES 128<br>(none)<br>Off<br>192.168.1.10<br>192.168.1.254<br>Not NAP-capable<br>Wireless Network Connection<br>172.16.1.102 |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Close                                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |

Example: Configuring L2TP LAN-to-LAN VPN Connection

The branch office establishes a L2TP VPN tunnel with head office to connect two private networks over the Internet. The routers are installed in the head office and branch office accordingly.

Note: Both office LAN networks must be in different subnets with the LAN-LAN application.



#### Server side: Head Office

| VPN                           |                                               |                        |                          |            |        |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------|--------|
| ▼L2TP Server                  |                                               |                        |                          |            |        |
| Parameters                    |                                               |                        |                          |            |        |
| L2TP                          | 2TP      O Enable O Disable                   |                        |                          |            |        |
| WAN Interface                 | N Interface Default or IPSec Tunnel 💌 IPSec 🕨 |                        |                          |            |        |
| Auth. Type                    |                                               | Chap                   | ~                        |            |        |
| IP Addresses Assigned to Peer |                                               | start from : 192       | 2.168.1. <mark>10</mark> |            |        |
| Tunnel Authentication         |                                               |                        |                          |            |        |
| Secret                        |                                               |                        |                          |            |        |
| Remote Host Name              |                                               |                        |                          |            |        |
| Local Host Name               |                                               |                        |                          |            |        |
| Apply Cancel                  |                                               |                        |                          |            |        |
| VPN                           |                                               |                        |                          |            |        |
| ▼IPSec                        |                                               |                        |                          |            |        |
| IPSec Settings                |                                               |                        |                          |            |        |
| L2TP over IPSec               | Enable                                        |                        |                          |            |        |
| Connection Name               | test2                                         | WAN Interface          | Default 💌                | IP Version | IPv4 🗸 |
| Remote Security Gateway       | 69.121.1.3                                    | Anonymo                | ous                      |            |        |
| Key Exchange Method           | IKE                                           | IPsec Protocol         | ESP                      |            |        |
| Pre-Shared Key                | 123456                                        |                        |                          |            |        |
| Encryption Algorithm          | 3DES 💌                                        | Integrity<br>Algorithm | MD5 💌                    |            |        |
| DH Group                      | MODP1024(DH2) 💌                               | IPSec Lifetime         | 60 Minute(s) [60-1440]   |            |        |
| Apply                         |                                               |                        |                          |            |        |

| Tunnel M | Tunnel Mode Connections |                 |               |                |                         |        |      |  |
|----------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|-------------------------|--------|------|--|
| Active   | L2TP                    | Connection Name | Local Network | Remote Network | Remote Security Gateway | Remove | Edit |  |
|          | $\checkmark$            | test1           |               |                | Anonymous               |        | Edit |  |
|          | $\checkmark$            | test2           |               |                | 69.121.1.3              |        | Edit |  |

The above is the commonly setting for L2TP Server, set as you like for authentication and encryption. The settings in Client side should be in accordance with settings in Server side.

#### Then account the L2TP Account.

| VPN        |                       |                        |                 |                 |                |        |
|------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|--------|
| VPN Acco   | ount                  |                        |                 |                 |                |        |
| VPN Accou  | int applied to PPTP S | erver and L2TP Server. |                 |                 |                |        |
| Parameter  | rs                    |                        |                 |                 |                |        |
| Name       |                       | но                     |                 | Tunnel          | 💿 Enable 🔿 Dis | sable  |
| Username   |                       | test2                  |                 | Password        |                |        |
| Connection | n Type                | O Remote Access        | LAN to LAN      |                 |                |        |
| Peer Netwo | ork IP                | 192.168.0.0            |                 | Peer Netmask    | 255.255.255.0  |        |
| Add        | Edit / Delete         |                        |                 |                 |                |        |
| Edit       | Name                  | Tunnel                 | Connection Type | Peer Network IP | Peer Netmask   | Delete |
| ۲          | но                    | Enable                 | LAN to LAN      | 192.168.0.0     | 255.255.255.0  |        |

#### Client Side: Branch Office

The client user can set up a tunnel connecting to the PPTP server, and can also set the tunnel as the default route for all outgoing traffic.

| VPN              |                    |      |        |                      |            |                 |                 |               |        |  |
|------------------|--------------------|------|--------|----------------------|------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|--------|--|
| ▼L2TP Client     |                    |      |        |                      |            |                 |                 |               |        |  |
| Parameters       |                    |      |        |                      |            |                 |                 |               |        |  |
| Name             |                    |      | BO     |                      |            | L2TP over IPSec |                 | Enable        |        |  |
| IPSec Tunnel     |                    |      | test2  | V IPSec              |            |                 |                 |               |        |  |
| Usemame          |                    |      | test2  |                      |            | Password        |                 |               |        |  |
| Auth. Type       |                    |      | Chap   | ~                    |            | L2TP Se         | erver Address   | 69.121.1.33   |        |  |
| Connection Type  |                    |      | ORer   | note Access 💿 LAN to | D LAN      |                 |                 |               |        |  |
| Peer Network IP  |                    |      | 192.16 | 8.1.0                |            | Peer Ne         | tmask           | 255.255.255.0 |        |  |
| Tunnel Authentic | ation              |      |        |                      |            | Secret          |                 |               |        |  |
| Remote Host Na   | me                 |      |        |                      |            | Local H         | ost Name        |               |        |  |
|                  | Delete             |      |        |                      |            |                 |                 |               |        |  |
| Edit Enable      | Default<br>Gateway | Name |        | L2TP Server Address  | Connection | Туре            | Peer Network IP | Peer Netmask  | Delete |  |
| O                |                    | во   |        | 69.121.1.33          | LAN to LAN |                 | 192.168.1.0     | 255.255.255.0 |        |  |

Note: users can see the "Default Gateway" item in the bar, and user can check to select the tunnel as the default gateway (default route) for traffic. If selected, all outgoing traffic will be forwarded to this tunnel and routed to the next hop.

# GRE

Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE) is a tunneling protocol that can encapsulate a wide variety of network layer protocol packets inside virtual point-to-point links over an Internet Protocol (IP) network. And the common use can be GRE over IPSec.

Note: up to 8 tunnels can be added, but only 4 can be activated.

| • GRE                    |                  |                       |         |                    |             |
|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|---------|--------------------|-------------|
| Parameters               |                  |                       |         |                    |             |
| Name                     |                  | WAN Interface         | Default |                    |             |
| Local Tunnel Virtual IP  |                  | Local Netmask         |         |                    |             |
| Remote Tunnel Virtual IP |                  | Remote Gateway IP     |         |                    |             |
| Remote Network           | Single Address 💌 | IP Address            |         | Netmask            |             |
| Enable Keepalive         |                  | Keepalive Retry Times | 10      | Keepalive Interval | 3 Second(s) |

Name: User-defined identification.

**WAN Interface**: Select the exact WAN interface configured for the tunnel as the source tunnel IP. Select Default to use the now-working WAN interface for the tunnel.

Local Tunnel Virtual IP: Please input the virtual IP for the local tunnel.

Local Netmask: Input the netmask for the local tunnel.

**Remote Tunnel Virtual IP**: Please input the virtual destination IP for tunnel.

Remote Gateway IP: Set the destination IP for the tunnel.

Remote Network: Select the peer topology, Single address (client) or Subnet.

**IP Address**: Set the IP address if the peer is a client. If the peer is a subnet, please enter the IP and netmask.

**Enable Keepalive**: Normally, the tunnel interface is always up. Enable keepalive to determine when the tunnel interface is to be closed. The local router sends keepalive packets to the peer router, if keepalive response is not received from peer router within the allowed time ('retry time' multiply 'interval', based on default settings, the time interval can be 30 seconds), the local router will shut up its tunnel interface.

Keepalive Retry Times: Set the keepalive retry times, default is 10.

Keepalive Interval: Set the keepalive Interval, unit in seconds. Default is 3 seconds.

# Advanced Setup

There are sub-items within the System section: Routing, DNS, Static ARP, UPnP, Certificate, Multicast, Management, and Diagnostics.

| ► Status       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Quick Start    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Configuration  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ► VPN          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Advanced Setup |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Routing        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ► DNS          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Static ARP     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| • UPnP         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Certificate    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Multicast      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Management     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Diagnostics    |  |  |  |  |  |  |

# Routing

# **Default Gateway**

| Advanced Setup                                               |                                                                           |                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| ▼ Default Gateway                                            |                                                                           |                                             |
| Default Gateway Interface List                               |                                                                           |                                             |
| Only one default gateway interface will be used according to | the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest | priority if the WAN interface is connected. |
| Selected Default Gateway Interfaces                          | Available Routed WAN Interfaces                                           | 3                                           |
| ppp0.1                                                       | ->                                                                        |                                             |
| Preferred WAN Interface As The System Default IPv6 Gate      | eway                                                                      |                                             |
| Selected WAN Interface                                       | pppoe_0_0_35/ppp0.1 😒                                                     |                                             |
| Apply Cancel                                                 |                                                                           |                                             |

WAN port: Select the port this gateway applies to.

To set Default Gateway and Available Routed WAN Interface. This interfaces are the ones you have set in WAN section, here select the one you want to be the default gateway by moving the interface

via or . And select a Default IPv6 Gateway from the drop-down menu. Note: Only one default gateway interface will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected.

# Static Route

With static route feature, you can control the routing of all the traffic across your network. With each routing rule created, you can specifically assign the destination where the traffic will be routed.

| Advanced Setup |                        |         |           |        |        |
|----------------|------------------------|---------|-----------|--------|--------|
| ▼ Static Route |                        |         |           |        |        |
| Parameters     |                        |         |           |        |        |
| IP Version     | Dst IP / Prefix Length | Gateway | Interface | Metric | Remove |
| Add Remov      | ve                     |         |           |        |        |

Above is the static route listing table, click Add to create static routing.

| Advanced Setup                         |                                 |  |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| ▼ Static Route                         |                                 |  |
| Parameters                             |                                 |  |
| IP Version                             | IPv4 💌                          |  |
| Destination IP Address / Prefix Length |                                 |  |
| Interface                              | ×                               |  |
| Gateway IP Address                     |                                 |  |
| Metric                                 | [greater than or equal to zero] |  |
| Apply Cancel                           |                                 |  |

IP Version: Select the IP version, IPv4 or IPv6.

**Destination IP Address / Prefix Length**: Enter the destination IP address and the prefix length. For IPv4, the prefix length means the number of '1' in the submask, it is another mode of presenting submask. One IPv4 address,192.168.1.0/24, submask is 255.255.255.0. While in IPv6, IPv6 address composes of two parts, thus, the prefix and the interface ID, the prefix is like the net ID in IPv4, and the interface ID is like the host ID in IPv4. The prefix length is to identify the net ID in the address. One IPv6 address, 3FFE:FFFF:0:CD30:0:0:0 / 64, the prefix is 3FFE:FFFF:0:CD3.

Interface: Select an interface this route associated.

Gateway IP Address: Enter the gateway IP address.

**Metric**: Metric is a policy for router to commit router, to determine the optimal route. Enter one number greater than or equal to 0.

Click Apply to apply this route and it will be listed in the route listing table.

In listing table you can remove the one you don't want by checking the checking box and press Remove button.

# **Policy Routing**

Here users can set a route for the host (source IP) in a LAN interface to access outside through a specified Default Gateway or a WAN interface.

The following is the policy Routing listing table.

| Advanced Setup   |           |          |     |                 |        |
|------------------|-----------|----------|-----|-----------------|--------|
| ▼ Policy Routing |           |          |     |                 |        |
| Parameters       |           |          |     |                 |        |
| Policy Name      | Source IP | LAN Port | WAN | Default Gateway | Remove |
| Add Remove       |           |          |     |                 |        |

### Click Add to create a policy route.

| Advanced Setup    |                       |  |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| ▼ Policy Routing  |                       |  |
| Parameters        |                       |  |
| Policy Name       |                       |  |
| Physical LAN Port |                       |  |
| Source IP         |                       |  |
| Interface         | pppoe_0_0_35/ppp0.1 💌 |  |
| Default Gateway   |                       |  |
| Apply Cancel      |                       |  |

**Policy Name**: User-defined name. Physical LAN Port: Select the LAN port. Source IP: Enter the Host Source IP.

Interface: Select the WAN interface which you want the Source IP to access outside through.

Default Gateway: Enter the default gateway which you want the Source IP to access outside through.

Click Apply to apply your settings. And the item will be listed in the policy Routing listing table. Here if you want to remove the route, check the remove checkbox and press Remove to delete it.

### RIP

RIP, Router Information Protocol, is a simple Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP). RIP has two versions, RIP-1 and RIP-2.

| Advanced Setup     |                                         |                             |        |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|
| ▼ RIP              |                                         |                             |        |
| Parameters         |                                         |                             |        |
| RIP CANNOT BE CONF | IGURED on the WAN interface which has N | AT enabled (such as PPPoE). |        |
| Interface          | Version                                 | Operation                   | Enable |
| atm0.2             | 2 💌                                     | Passive 💌                   |        |
| Apply Cancel       | )                                       |                             |        |

Interface: the interface the rule applies to.

Version: select the RIP version, there are two versions, RIP-1 and RIP-2.

**Operation**: RIP has two operation mode.

- i Passive: only receive the routing information broadcasted by other routers and modifies its routing table according to the received information.
- i Active: working in this mode, the router sends and receives RIP routing information and modifies routing table according to the received information.

Enable: check the checkbox to enable RIP rule for the interface.

Note: RIP can't be configured on the WAN interface which has NAT enabled (such as PPPoE). Click Apply to apply your settings.

### DNS

DNS, Domain Names system, is a distributed database of TCP/IP application. DNS provides translation of Domain name to IP.

# DNS

| ▼DNS                                                         |                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Parameters                                                   |                                         |
| In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static IPoE p |                                         |
| • Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfa     | ces                                     |
| Selected DNS Server Interfaces                               | Available WAN Interfaces                |
| ppp0.1 C                                                     |                                         |
| O Use the following Static DNS IP address                    |                                         |
| Primary DNS server                                           |                                         |
| Secondary DNS server                                         |                                         |
| O Use the IP Addresses provided by Parental Control Pro      | vider                                   |
| Note that selecting a WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server wil  | enable DHCPv6 Client on that interface. |
| Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface                    |                                         |
| WAN Interface selected                                       | pppoe_0_8_35/ppp0.1 💌                   |
| O Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address                  |                                         |
| Primary IPv6 DNS server                                      |                                         |
| Secondary IPv6 DNS server                                    |                                         |
| Apply Cancel                                                 |                                         |

### IPv4

i

#### Three ways to set an IPv4 DNS server

- i Select DNS server from available WAN interfaces: Select a desirable WAN interface as the IPv4 DNS server.
- i User the following Static DNS IP address: To specify DNS server manually by entering your primary and secondary DNS server addresses.
  - Use the IP address provided by Parental Control Provider: If user registers and gets an DNS account in the parental control provider website, expecting to enjoy a more reliable and safer internet surfing environment, please select this option (need to configure at Parental Control Provider).

### IPv6:

IPv6 DNS Server's operation is similar to IPv4 DNS server. There are two modes to get DNS server address: Auto and Static mode.

Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface

- I WAN Interface selected: Select one configured IPv6 WAN connection from the drop-down menu to be as an IPv6 DNS.
- Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address
- I Primary IPv6 DNS Server / Secondary IPv6 DNS Server: Type the specific primary and secondary IPv6 DNS Server address.

# Dynamic DNS

The Dynamic DNS function allows you to alias a dynamic IP address to a static hostname, allowing users whose ISP does not assign them a static IP address to use a domain name. This is especially useful for hosting servers via your ADSL connection, so that anyone wishing to connect to you may use your domain name, rather than having to use your dynamic IP address, which changes from time to time. This dynamic IP address is the WAN IP address of the router, which is assigned to you by your ISP.

Here users can register different WAN interfaces with different DNS(es).

| Advanced Setup |          |         |           |        |      |
|----------------|----------|---------|-----------|--------|------|
| ▼ Dynamic DNS  |          |         |           |        |      |
| Parameters     |          |         |           |        |      |
| Host Name      | Username | Service | Interface | Remove | Edit |
| Add Remove     |          |         |           |        |      |

### Click Add to register a WAN interface with the exact DNS.

| Dynamic DNS                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| arameters                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                 |
| ynamic DNS Server                                                                                                                                                                                   | www.dyndns.org (custom)                                                                                         |
| ost Name                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                 |
| sername                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                 |
| assword                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                 |
| elected WAN Interface                                                                                                                                                                               | Available WAN Interfaces                                                                                        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                     | >><br><                                                                                                         |
| elect DDNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces.<br>DNS Server interface can have multiple WAN interfaces serve<br>st one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected.<br>Apply | ed as system DDNS server but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the higest an |

You will first need to register and establish an account with the Dynamic DNS provider using their website, for example http://www.dyndns.org/

Dynamic DNS Server: Select the DDNS service you have established an account with.

Host Name, Username and Password: Enter your registered domain name and your username and password for this service.

Selected WAN Interface: Select the Interface that is bound to the registered Domain name.

User can register different DDNS to different interfaces. Examples:

Note first users have to go to the Dynamic DNS registration service provider to register an account. User test register two Dynamic Domain Names in DDNS provider http://www.dyndns.org/ .

1. pppoe\_0\_8\_35 with DDNS: www.hometest.com using username/password test/test

| Advanced Setup            |                                                                                             |                                        |                                    |                                  |                    |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Dynamic DNS               |                                                                                             |                                        |                                    |                                  |                    |
| Parameters                |                                                                                             |                                        |                                    |                                  |                    |
| Dynamic DNS Server        |                                                                                             | www.dyndns.org (custom) 💌              |                                    |                                  |                    |
| Host Name                 |                                                                                             | www.hometest.com                       |                                    |                                  |                    |
| Username                  |                                                                                             | test                                   |                                    |                                  |                    |
| Password                  |                                                                                             | ••••                                   |                                    |                                  |                    |
| Selected WAN Interface    |                                                                                             | Available WAN I                        | nterfaces                          |                                  |                    |
| DDNS Server interface can | ce from available WAN interfa<br>have multiple WAN interface<br>the WAN interface is conner | s served as system DDNS server but onl | y one will be used according to th | he priority with the first being | the higest and the |
| Advanced Setup            |                                                                                             |                                        |                                    |                                  |                    |
| Dynamic DNS               |                                                                                             |                                        |                                    |                                  |                    |
| Parameters                | 75                                                                                          |                                        |                                    |                                  |                    |
| Host Name                 | Username                                                                                    | Service                                | Interface                          | Remove                           | Edit               |
| www.hometest.com          | test                                                                                        | dyndns-custom                          | ppp0.1                             |                                  | Edit               |
| Add Remove                |                                                                                             |                                        |                                    |                                  |                    |

2. ipoe\_ethO with DDNS: www.hometest1.co m using usemame/password test/test.

# **DNS Proxy**

DNS proxy is used to forward request and response message between DNS Client and DNS Server. Hosts in LAN can use router serving as a DNS proxy to connect to the DNS Server in public to correctly resolve Domain name to access the internet.

| Advanced Setup                    |                  |  |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|--|
| ▼DNS Proxy                        |                  |  |
| Parameters                        |                  |  |
| DNS Proxy                         | Enable O Disable |  |
| Host name of the Broadband Router | home.gateway     |  |
| Domain name of the LAN network    | home.gateway     |  |
| Apply Cancel                      |                  |  |

DNS Proxy: Select whether to enable or disable DNS Proxy function, default is enabled. Host name of the Broadband Router: Enter the host name of the router. Default is home.gateway. Domain name of the LAN network: Enter the domain name of the LAN network. home.gateway.

# Static DNS

Static DNS is a concept relative to Dynamic DNS; in static DNS system, the IP mapped is static without change.

You can map the specific IP to a user-friendly domain name. In LAN, you can map a PC to a domain name for convenient access. Or you can set some well-known Internet IP mapping item so your router will response quickly for your DNS query instead of querying from the ISP's DNS server.

| Advanced Setup    |  |
|-------------------|--|
| ▼ Static DNS      |  |
| Parameters        |  |
| Host Name         |  |
| IP Address        |  |
| Add Edit / Delete |  |

Host Name: Type the domain name (host name) for the specific IP.

IP Address: Type the IP address bound to the set host name above. Click Add to save your settings.

### Static ARP

ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) is a TCP/IP protocol that allows the resolution of network layer addresses into the link layer addresses. And "Static ARP" here allows user to map manually the layer-3 MAC (Media Access Control) address to the layer-2 IP address of the device.

| Advanced Setup    |             |  |
|-------------------|-------------|--|
| ▼ Static ARP      |             |  |
| Parameters        |             |  |
| IP Address        | MAC Address |  |
| Add Edit / Delete |             |  |

**IP Address**: Enter the IP of the device that the corresponding MAC address will be mapped to. **MAC Address**: Enter the MAC address that corresponds to the IP address of the device. Click Add to confirm the settings.

# UPnP

UPnP offers peer-to-peer network connectivity for PCs and other network devices, along with control and data transfer between devices. UPnP offers many advantages for users running NAT routers through UPnP NAT Traversal, and on supported systems makes tasks such as port forwarding much easier by letting the application control the required settings, removing the need for the user to control advanced configuration of their device.

Both the user's Operating System and the relevant application must support UPnP in addition to the router. Windows XP and Windows Me natively support UPnP (when the component is installed), and Windows 98 users may install the Internet Connection Sharing client from Windows XP in order to support UPnP. Windows 2000 does not support UPnP.

| ▼UPnP      |                  |  |
|------------|------------------|--|
| Parameters |                  |  |
| UPnP       | Enable O Disable |  |

### UPnP:

i

i

Enable: Check to enable the router's UPnP functionality. Disable: Check to disable the router's UPnP functionality.

Installing UPnP in Windows Example

Follow the steps below to install the UPnP in Windows Me.

Step 1: Click Start and Control Panel. Double-click Add/Remove Programs.

Step 2: Click on the Windows Setup tab and select Communication in the Components selection box. Click Details.

| ld/Remove P                                    | rograms Propert                                                 | ies                |                                               | ?   |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----|
| Install/Uninstall                              | Windows Setup                                                   | Startup Disk       |                                               |     |
| the check box                                  | ove a component, s<br>is shaded, only pa<br>e what's included i | rt of the componer | nt will be                                    | f   |
| 🗆 💽 Acces                                      | sibility                                                        |                    | 0.0 MB                                        |     |
| 🖌 📻 Acces                                      | sories                                                          |                    | 13.8 MB                                       |     |
| Addres                                         | ss Book                                                         |                    | 1.5 MB                                        | _   |
| 🗹 🧼 Comm                                       | unications                                                      |                    | 7.0 MB                                        |     |
| 🗹 💦 Deskta                                     | op Themes                                                       |                    | 5.9 MB                                        | -   |
| Space required<br>Space availab<br>Description | le on disk:<br>:essories to help yo                             | :                  | 42.8 MB<br>0.0 MB<br>2574.4 MB<br>r computers |     |
| 5 of 9 compo                                   | onents selected                                                 |                    | <u>D</u> etails                               | ]   |
|                                                |                                                                 | [                  | <u>H</u> ave Disk                             |     |
|                                                | OK                                                              | Cancel             | App                                           | ly. |

Step 3: In the Communications window, select the Universal Plug and Play check box in the Components selection box.

| Communications                                                                                                                                                                             |                                          | × |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---|
| To install a component, select the check bo<br>component name, or clear the check box if<br>install it. A shaded box means that only part<br>be installed. To see what's included in a con | you do not want to<br>of the component w |   |
| 🗹 🧝 NetMeeting                                                                                                                                                                             | 4.2 MB                                   | - |
| 🗹 🍖 Phone Dialer                                                                                                                                                                           | 0.2 MB                                   |   |
| 🔽 🗂 Universal Plug and Play                                                                                                                                                                | 0.4 MB                                   |   |
| 🔲 😰 Virtual Private Networking                                                                                                                                                             | 0.0 MB                                   | - |
| Space used by installed components:                                                                                                                                                        | 42.4 MB                                  |   |
| Space required:                                                                                                                                                                            | 0.0 MB                                   |   |
| Space available on disk:<br>Description                                                                                                                                                    | 866.3 MB                                 |   |
| Universal Plug and Play enables seamless<br>communication between Windows and inf                                                                                                          |                                          |   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                            | <u>D</u> etails                          |   |
| 0                                                                                                                                                                                          | Cancel                                   |   |

Step 4: Click OK to go back to the Add/Remove Programs Properties window. Click Next.

Step 5: Restart the computer when prompted.

Follow the steps below to install the UPnP in Windows XP.

Step 1: Click Start and Control Panel.

Step 2: Double-click Network Connections.

Step 3: In the Network Connections window, click Advanced in the main menu and select Optional Networking Components ....

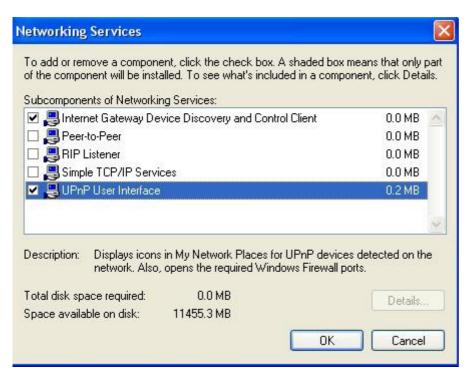


The Windows Optional Networking Components Wizard window displays.

Step 4: Select Networking Service in the Components selection box and click Details.

| You can add or remove components of Windows XP.                                                                             |        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| To add or remove a component, click the checkbox. A<br>part of the component will be installed. To see what's i<br>Details. |        |
| Components:                                                                                                                 | 2.2 MB |
| <ul> <li>Networking Services</li> </ul>                                                                                     | 0.3 MB |
| Other Network File and Print Services                                                                                       | 0.1 MB |

Step 5: In the Networking Services window, select the Universal Plug and Play check box. Step 6: Click OK to go back to the Windows Optional Networking Component Wizard window and click Next.



Auto-discover Your UPnP-enabled Network Device

Step 1: Click start and Control Panel. Double-click Network Connections. An icon displays under Internet Gateway.

Step 2: Right-click the icon and select Properties.



Step 3: In the Internet Connection Properties window, click Settings to see the port mappings that were automatically created.

| 😼 Internet Connection Properties                                                                   | ? 🗙               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| General                                                                                            |                   |
| Connect to the Internet using:                                                                     |                   |
| Sinternet Connection                                                                               |                   |
| This connection allows you to connect to the Internet three shared connection on another computer. | ough a            |
| Stow icon in notification area when connected                                                      | ettings<br>Cancel |

Step 4: You may edit or delete the port mappings or click Add to manually add port mappings.

| Advanced Settings                                                                          | < |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| Services                                                                                   |   |
| Select the services running on your network that Internet users can<br>access.<br>Services |   |
| <ul> <li>✓ service1</li> <li>✓ service2</li> </ul>                                         |   |
| Service3                                                                                   |   |
|                                                                                            |   |
|                                                                                            |   |
|                                                                                            |   |
|                                                                                            |   |
|                                                                                            |   |
|                                                                                            |   |
| Add Edit Delete                                                                            |   |
| OK Cancel                                                                                  | ] |

| Service Settings                                                            | ? 🛛    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Description of service:                                                     |        |
| Test                                                                        |        |
| Name or IP address (for example 192<br>computer hosting this service on you | of the |
| 192.168.1.11                                                                | <br>   |
| External Port number for this service:                                      |        |
| External For Hamber for this service.                                       |        |
| 143                                                                         | C UDP  |
|                                                                             |        |
| 143                                                                         | C UDP  |

Step 5: Select Show icon in notification area when connected option and click OK. An icon displays in the system tray

Step 6: Double-click on the icon to display your current Internet connection status.

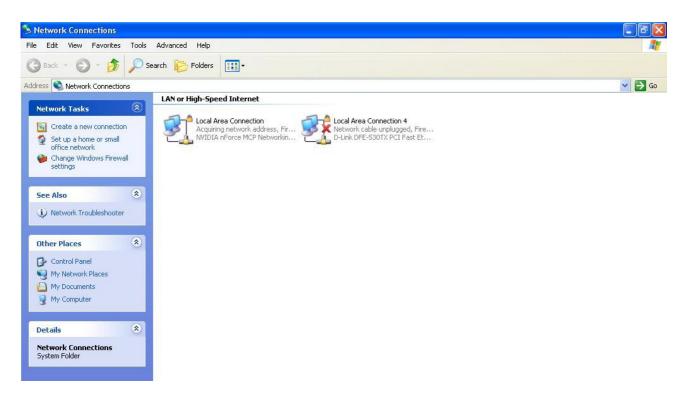
| np2 - Pant       |              | 3 6:43 PM       |
|------------------|--------------|-----------------|
|                  |              |                 |
| eneral           |              |                 |
| Internet Gateway |              |                 |
| Status:          | Con          | nected 05:50:45 |
| Speed:           | 576.0 Kbps   |                 |
| Activity         |              |                 |
| Internet Inte    | emet Gateway | My Computer     |
| (2)              | - 🥥 —        | -               |
| -                | 9            |                 |
| Packate Sant:    | 68,353       | 3,056,450       |
| I duriela Jenil. |              | 4,081,813       |

Web Configurator Easy Access

With UPnP, you can access web-based configuration for the TeleWell TW-EAv510v2 without first finding out the IP address of the router. This helps if you do not know the router's IP address. Follow the steps below to access web configuration.

Step 1: Click Start and then Control Panel.

- Step 2: Double-click Network Connections.
- Step 3: Select My Network Places under Other Places.



Step 4: An icon describing each UPnP-enabled device shows under Local Network. Step 5: Right-click on the icon of your TeleWell TW-EAV510v2 and select Invoke. The web configuration login screen displays.

Step 6: Right-click on the icon of your TeleWell TW-EAV510v2 and select Properties. A properties window displays basic information about the TeleWell TW-EAV510v2.

# Certificate

This feature is used for TR069 ACS Server authentication of the device using certificate, if necessary. If the imported certificate doesn't match the authorized certificate of the ACS Server, the device will have no access to the server.

# **Trusted CA**

| Trusted CA           |                                 |      |        |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|------|--------|
| Trusted CA (Certific | cate Authority) Certificates    |      |        |
| Maximum certificate  | s can be stored: <mark>4</mark> |      |        |
| Name                 | Subject                         | Туре | Action |

Certificate Name: The certificate identification name.

Subject: The certificate subject.

**Type**: The certificate type information. "ca", indicates that the certificate is a CA-signed certificate. "self", indicates that the certificate is a certificate owner signed one.

"x.509", indicates the certificate is the one created and signed according to the definition of Public-Key System suggested by x.509.

### Action:

Click Import Certificate button to import your certificate.

| Advanced Setup  |                                                                                   |  |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Trusted CA Impo | rt CA certificate                                                                 |  |
| Parameters      |                                                                                   |  |
| Name            |                                                                                   |  |
| Certificate     | BEGIN CERTIFICATE<br><insert certificate="" here=""><br/>END CERTIFICATE</insert> |  |
| Apply           |                                                                                   |  |

Enter the certificate name and insert the certificate.

| -              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Trusted CA Imp | ort CA certificate                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| arameters      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| lame           | acscert                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Certificate    | BEGIN CERTIFICATE<br>MIICjDCCAfWgAwIBAgIEOUSLuTANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADAmMQswCQYDVQQ<br>GEwJD<br>TjEXNBUGA1UEChMOQ0ZDQSBQb2xpY3kgQ0EwHhcNMDAwNjEyMDc0OTUyWhc<br>NMjAw<br>NjEyMDQzNzA2WjApMQswCQYDVQQGEwJDTjEaMBgGA1UEChMRQ0ZDQSBPcGV<br>YYXRp<br>b24gQ0Ewg28wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBANesUKqN1sWtSpN<br>ZuTJD<br>rSwXGjaexPnBis5zNJc70SPQYGvhn3Qv9+vIuU2jYFzF8qiDYPQBv7hFjI/<br>Uu9be<br>pUJBenxvYRgTImUfJ0PEy+SsRUpcDAPxTWNp4Efv8QEnM0JGEHAOtLHDY73<br>/se+H<br>jB7Wh9HhzCTF5QqZRL3o2ILXAgMBAAGjgcMwgcAwSAYDVR0fBEEwPzA9oDu<br>gOaQ3<br>MDUxCZAJBgNVBAYTAkNOMRcwFQYDVQQKEw5DRkNBIFBvbGljeSBDQTENMAs<br>GA1UE<br>AxMEQ1JMMTALBgNVHQ8EBAMCAQYwHwYDVR0jBBgwFoAUL5Jufe7tBb/wveS<br>FaAqX<br>k1NC0tAwHQYDVR00BBYEFMMnxjZoyCd1JIevkadLJjMC5RrpMAwGA1UdEwQ |

Click Apply to confirm your settings.

# **Multicast**

Multicast is one of the three network transmission modes, Unicast, Multicast, Broadcast. It is a transmission mode that supports point-to-multipoint connections between the sender and the recipient. IGMP protocol is used to establish and maintain the relationship between IP host and the host directly connected multicast router.

IGMP stands for Internet Group Management Protocol, it is a communications protocols used to manage the membership of Internet Protocol multicast groups. IGMP is used by IP hosts and the adjacent multicast routers to establish multicast group members. There are three versions for IGMP, that is IGMPv1, IGMPv2 and IGMPv3.

MLD, short for Multicast Listener Discovery protocol, is a component if the Internet Protocol version 6(IPv6) suite. MLD is used by IPv6 to discover multicast listeners on a directly attached link, much as IGMP used in IPv4. The protocol is embedded in ICMPv6 instead of using a separate protocol. MLDv1 is similar to IGMPv2 and MLDv2 is similar to IGMPv3.

| GMP                                         |                                        |  |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--|
| Parameters                                  |                                        |  |
| Multicast Precedence                        | Disable 💌 lower value, higher priority |  |
| Default Version                             | 3 [1-3]                                |  |
| Query Interval                              | 125                                    |  |
| Query Response Interval                     | 10                                     |  |
| Last Member Query Interval                  | 10                                     |  |
| Robustness Value                            | 2                                      |  |
| Maximum Multicast Groups                    | 25                                     |  |
| Maximum Multicast Data Sources (for IGMPv3) | 10 [1-24]                              |  |
| Maximum Multicast Group Members             | 25                                     |  |
| FastLeave                                   | Enable                                 |  |
| LAN to LAN (Intra LAN) Multicast            |                                        |  |
| Membership Join Immediate (IPTV)            |                                        |  |
| MLD                                         |                                        |  |
| Default Version                             | 2 [1-2]                                |  |
| Query Interval                              | 125                                    |  |
| Query Response Interval                     | 10                                     |  |
| Last Member Query Interval                  | 10                                     |  |
| Robustness Value                            | 2                                      |  |
| Maximum Multicast Groups                    | 10                                     |  |
| Maximum Multicast Data Sources (for MLDv2)  | 10 [1-24]                              |  |
| Maximum Multicast Group Members             | 10                                     |  |
| FastLeave                                   | ✓ Enable                               |  |
| LAN to LAN (Intra LAN) Multicast            | Enable                                 |  |

### IGMP

**Multicast Precedence**: It is for multicast QoS. With lower multicast precedence, IGMP packets will be put into higher-priority queue. Default is set to disable.

**Default Version**: Enter the supported IGMP version, 1-3, default is IGMP v3.

**Query Interval:** Enter the periodic query interval time (sec) the multicast router sending the query message to hosts to understand the group membership information.

Query Response Interval: Enter the response interval time (sec).

Last Member Query Interval: Enter the interval time (sec) the multicast router query the specified group after it has received leave message.

Robustness Value: Enter the router robustness parameter, 2-7, the greater the robustness value, the more robust the Querier is.

Maximum Multicast Groups: Enter the Maximum Multicast Groups.

Maximum Multicast Data Sources (for IGMP v3): Enter the Maximum Multicast Data Sources, 1-24. Maximum Multicast Group Members: Enter the Maximum Multicast Group Members.

Fast leave: Check to determine whether to support fast leave. If this value is enabled, IGMP proxy removes the membership of a group member immediately without sending an IGMP membership query on downstream. This is very helpful if user wants fast channel (group change) changing in cases like IPTV environment.

LAN to LAN (Intra LAN) Multicast: Check to determine whether to support LAN to LAN (Intra LAN) Multicast. If user want to have a multicast data source on LAN side and he want to get IGMP snooping enabled, then this LAN-to-LAN multicast feature should be enabled.

Membership Join Immediate (IPTV): When a host joins a multicast session, it sends unsolicited join report to its upstream router immediately. The Startup Query Interval has been set to 1/4 of the General Query value to enable the faster join at startup.

### MLD

**Default Version**: Enter the supported MLD version, 1-2, default is MLDv2.

Query Interval: Enter the periodic query interval time (sec) the multicast router sending the query message to hosts to understand the group membership information.

Query Response Interval: Enter the response interval time (sec).

Last Member Query Interval: Enter the interval time (sec) the multicast router query the specified group after it has received leave message.

**Robustness Value**: Enter the router robustness parameter, default is 2, the greater the robustness value, the more robust the Querier is.

Maximum Multicast Groups: Enter the Maximum Multicast Groups.

Maximum Multicast Data Sources(for MLDv2): Enter the Maximum Multicast Data Sources, 1-24. Maximum Multicast Group Members: Enter the Maximum Multicast Group Members.

Fast leave: Check to determine whether to support fast leave. If this value is enabled, MLD proxy removes the membership of a group member immediately without sending an MLD membership query on downstream. This is very helpful if user wants fast channel (group change) changing in cases like **IPTV** environment.

LAN to LAN (Intra LAN) Multicast: Check to determine whether to support LAN to LAN (Intra LAN) Multicast. If user want to have a multicast data source on LAN side and he want to get MLD snooping enabled, then this LAN-to-LAN multicast feature should be enabled.

# Management

# SNMP Agent

SNMP, Simple Network Management Protocol, is the most popular one in network. It consists of SNMP Manager, SNMP Agent and MIB. Every network device supporting SNMP will have a SNMP Agent which is a management software running in the device.

SNMP Manager, the management software running on the server, it uses SNMP protocol to send GetRequest、GetNextRequest, SetRequest message to Agent to view and change the information of the device.

SNMP Agents, the management software running in the device, accepts the message from the manager, Reads or Writes the management variable in MIB accordingly and then generates Response message to send it to the manager. Also, agent will send Trap message to the manager when agent finds some exceptions.

Trap message, is the message automatically sent by the managed device without request to the manager about the emergency events.

| Advanced Setup  |                    |  |
|-----------------|--------------------|--|
| ▼ SNMP Agent    |                    |  |
| Parameters      |                    |  |
| SNMP Agent      | O Enable 💿 Disable |  |
| Read Community  | public             |  |
| Set Community   | private            |  |
| System Name     | Broadcom           |  |
| System Location | unknown            |  |
| System Contact  | unknown            |  |
| Trap Manager IP | 0.0.0.0            |  |
| Apply Cancel    |                    |  |

**SNMP Agent:** enable or disable SNMP Agent.

**Read Community**: Type the Get Community, which is the authentication for the incoming Get-and GetNext requests from the management station.

**Set Community**: Type the Set Community, which is the authentication for incoming Set requests from the management station.

System Name: here it refers to your router.

System Location: user-defined location.

System Contact: user-defined contact message.

Trap manager IP: enter the IP address of the server receiving the trap sent by SNMP agent.

### TR-069 Client

TR-069 (short for Technical Report 069) is a DSL Forum (which was later renamed as Broadband Forum) technical specification entitled CPE WAN Management Protocol (CWMP). It defines an application layer protocol for remote management of end-user devices.

As a bidirectional SOAP/HTTP based protocol it can provides the communication between customer premises equipment (CPE) and Auto Configuration Server (ACS). It includes both a safe configuration and the control of other CPE management functions within an integrated framework. In the course of the booming broadband market, the number of different internet access possibilities grew as well (e.g. modems, routers, gateways, set-top box, VoIP-phones).At the same time the configuration of this equipment became more complicated –too complicated for end-users. For this reason, TR-069 was developed. It provides the possibility of auto configuration of the access types. Using TR-069 the terminals can get in contact with the Auto Configuration Servers (ACS) and establish the configuration automatically and let ACS configure CPE automatically.

| Advanced Setup                          |                  |                |  |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------|----------------|--|
| TR-069 Client                           |                  |                |  |
| Parameters                              |                  |                |  |
| Inform                                  | O Enable 💿       | Disable        |  |
| Inform Interval                         | 300              | [1-2147483647] |  |
| ACS URL                                 |                  |                |  |
| ACS User Name                           | admin            |                |  |
| ACS Password                            | ••••             |                |  |
| WAN Interface used by TR-069 client     | Any_WAN 💌        |                |  |
| Display SOAP messages on serial console | O Enable         | Disable        |  |
| Connection Request Authentication       | <b>v</b>         |                |  |
| Connection Request User Name            | admin            |                |  |
| Connection Request Password             | •••••            |                |  |
| Connection Request URL                  | http://10.0.10.1 | 4:30005/       |  |
| Apply GetRPCMethods                     |                  |                |  |

**Inform**: select enable to let CPE be authorized to send Inform message to automatically connect to ACS.

**Inform Interval**: Specify the inform interval time (sec) which CPE used to periodically send inform message to automatically connect to ACS. When the inform interval time arrives, the CPE will send inform message to automatically connect to ACS.

ACS URL: Enter the ACS server login name.

**ACS User Name**: Specify the ACS User Name for ACS authentication to the connection from CPE. **ACS password**: Enter the ACS server login password.

WAN interface used by TR-069: select the interface used by TR-069.

Display SOAP message on serial console: select whether to display SOAP message on serial console.

**Connection Request Authentication**: Check to enable connection request authentication feature. **Connection Request User Name**: Enter the username for ACS server to make connection request. **Connection Request User Password**: Enter the password for ACS server to make connection request.

**Connection Request URL:** Automatically match the URL for ACS server to make connection request. **GetRPCMethods**: Supported by both CPE and ACS, display the supported RFC listing methods.

Click Apply to apply your settings.

# **Remote Access**

It is to allow remote access to the router to view or configure.

| Advanced Setup           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                  |     |   |  |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----|---|--|
| *Remote Access           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                  |     |   |  |
| Parameters               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                  |     |   |  |
| Remote Access            | 🗹 Enable                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |     |   |  |
| Enable Service           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                  | NMP |   |  |
| Apply                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                  |     |   |  |
| Allowed Access IP Addres | s Range                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                  |     |   |  |
| Valid                    | <ul> <li>Image: A start of the start of</li></ul> |                  |     |   |  |
| IP Version               | IPv4 💌                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | IP Address Range |     | ~ |  |
| Add Edit / Delete        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                  |     |   |  |

**Remote Access**: Select "Enable" to allow management access from remote side (mostly from internet). If disabled, no remote access is allowed for any IPs even if you set allowed access IP address. So, please note that enabling remote access is an essential step before granting remote

#### access to IPs.

**Enable Service**: Select to determine which service(s) is (are) allowed for remote access when remote access is enabled. By default (on condition that remote access is enabled), the web service (HTTP) is allowed for remote access.

Click Apply button to submit your settings.

"Allowed Access IP Address Range" was used to restrict which IP address could login to access system web GUI.

Valid: Enable/Disable Allowed Access IP Address Range

**IP Address Range**: Specify the IP address Range, IPv4 and IPv6 address range can be supported, users can set IPv4 and IPv6 address range individually.

Click Add to add an IP Range to allow remote access.

#### Note:

1. If user wants to grant remote access to IPs, first enable Remote Access.

2. Remote Access enabled:

Enable Valid for the specific IP(s) in the IP range to allow the specific IP(s) to remote access the router.

Disable Valid for all specific IP(s) in the IP range to allow any IP(s) to remote access the router. No listing of IP range is to allow any IP(s) to remote access the router.

### **Power Management**

Power management is a feature of some electrical appliances, especially computers that turn off the power or switch to a low-power state when inactive.

Five main parameters are listed for users to check to manage the performance of the router.

| Power Management                   |          |        |         |                                                                       |  |
|------------------------------------|----------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Parameters                         |          |        |         |                                                                       |  |
| Wait instruction when Idle         | Enable   | Status | Enabled |                                                                       |  |
| DRAM Self Refresh                  | 🗹 Enable | Status | Enabled |                                                                       |  |
| Energy Efficient Ethernet          | Enable   | Status | Enabled |                                                                       |  |
| Ethernet Auto Power Down and Sleep | 🗹 Enable | Status | Enabled | Number of ethernet interfaces in:<br>Powered up: 3<br>Powered down: 2 |  |
| Adaptive Voltage Scaling           | Enable   | Status | Enabled |                                                                       |  |

# Time Schedule

The Time Schedule supports up to 32 timeslots which helps you to manage your Internet connection. In each time profile, you may schedule specific day(s) i.e. Monday through Sunday to restrict or allowing the usage of the Internet by users or applications.

This Time Schedule correlates closely with router's time, since router does not have a real time clock on board; it uses the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) to get the current time from an SNTP server from the Internet. Refer to Internet Times for details.

| Management       |             |               |                             |  |
|------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Time Schedule    |             |               |                             |  |
| Parameters       |             |               |                             |  |
| Name             |             | Day in a week | Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat |  |
| Start Time       | 00 🗸 : 00 🗸 | End Time      | 00 💙 : 00 💙                 |  |
| Add Edit / Delet | te          |               |                             |  |

For example, user can add a timeslot named "timeslot1" features a period of 9:00-19:00 every weekday.

| Time     | Schedule      |             |               |               |           |             |                         |        |
|----------|---------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|-------------|-------------------------|--------|
| Param    | eters         |             |               |               |           |             |                         |        |
| Name     |               |             |               | Day in a week |           | Sun Mon Tue | 🔲 Wed 🖾 Thu 🖾 Fri 🖾 Sat |        |
| Start Ti | me            | 00 🗸 : 00 🗸 |               | End Time      |           | 00 💙 : 00 🗸 |                         |        |
| Add      | Edit / Delete |             |               |               |           |             |                         |        |
| Edit     | Name          |             | Day in a week |               | Start Tim | ie          | End Time                | Delete |
| 0        | timeslot1     |             | SMTWTFS       |               | 09:00     |             | 19:00                   |        |

# Auto Reboot

Auto reboot offers flexible rebooting service (reboot with the current configuration) of router for users in line with scheduled timetable settings.

| Advanced Setup |                                                                                                                  |  |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| ▼Auto Reboot   |                                                                                                                  |  |
| Parameters     |                                                                                                                  |  |
| Schedule       | 1. Enable Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Time 00 v : 00 v<br>2. Enable Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Time 00 v : 00 v |  |
| Apply          |                                                                                                                  |  |

Enable to set the time schedule for rebooting.

For example, the router is scheduled to reboot at 22:00 every single weekday, and to reboot at 9:00 on Saturday and Sunday. You can set as follows:

| Advanced Setup |                                                                                                                                              |  |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| ▼ Auto Reboot  |                                                                                                                                              |  |
| Parameters     |                                                                                                                                              |  |
| Schedule       | 1. ☑ Enable 		Sun ☑ Mon ☑ Tue ☑ Wed ☑ Thu ☑ Fri 		Sat Time 22 		: 00<br>2. ☑ Enable ☑ Sun 		Mon 		Tue 		Wed 		Thu 		Fri 		Sat Time 09 		: 00 |  |
| Apply          |                                                                                                                                              |  |

# **Diagnostics**

# **Diagnostics** Tools

TeleWell TW-EAV510v2 offers diagnostics tools including "Ping" and "Trace route test" tools to check for problems associated with network connections.

| Advanced Setup    |                   |  |
|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| Diagnostics Tools |                   |  |
| Ping Test         |                   |  |
| Destination Host  |                   |  |
| Source Address    | Interface         |  |
| Ping Test         |                   |  |
| Trace route Test  |                   |  |
| Destination Host  |                   |  |
| Source Address    | Interface         |  |
| Max TTL value     | 16 [2-30]         |  |
| Wait time         | 3 seconds [2-999] |  |
| Trace route Test  |                   |  |
|                   |                   |  |

**Ping Test**: to verify the connectivity between source and destination.

**Destination Host:** Enter the destination host (IP, domain name) to be checked for connectivity. **Source Address**: Select or set the source address to test the connectivity from the source to the destination.

Ping Test: Press this button to proceed ping test.

**Trace route Test**: to trace the route to see how many hops (also see the exact hops) the packet of data has to take to get to the destination.

**Destination Host**: Set the destination host (IP, domain name) to be traced.

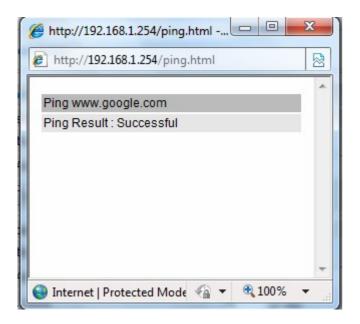
**Source Address**: Select or set the source address to trace the route from the source to the destination.

Max TTL value: Set the max Time to live (TTL) value.

Wait time: Set waiting time for each response in seconds.

Example: Ping www.google.com

| Advanced Setup                  |                                      |                     |                       |     |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----|
| Diagnostics Tools               |                                      |                     |                       |     |
| Ping Test                       |                                      |                     |                       |     |
| Destination Host                | www.g                                | oogle.com           |                       |     |
| Source Address                  | Integration                          | erface pppoe_0_8_35 | j/ppp0.1 👻 🔘 IP Addre | ss  |
| Ping Test                       |                                      |                     |                       |     |
| Frace route Test                |                                      |                     |                       |     |
| Destination Host                |                                      |                     |                       |     |
|                                 |                                      |                     |                       |     |
| Source Address                  | Integration                          | erface              | 👻 🔘 IP Addre          | ISS |
| Source Address<br>Max TTL value | <ul> <li>Inte</li> <li>16</li> </ul> | [2-30]              |                       | 255 |



#### Example: "trace" www.google.com

| Interface               | ▼ ◎ IP Address                                        |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
|                         |                                                       |
|                         |                                                       |
| www.google.com          |                                                       |
| Interface pppoe_0_8_35/ | /ppp0.1 🔻 🔘 IP Address                                |
| 16 [2-30]               |                                                       |
| 3 seconds [2-999]       |                                                       |
|                         | www.google.com<br>Interface pppoe_0_8_35<br>16 [2-30] |

### **Push Service**

With push service, the system can send email messages with consumption data and system information.

| Advanced Setup     |                       |  |
|--------------------|-----------------------|--|
| ▼ Push Service     |                       |  |
| Parameters         |                       |  |
| Recipient's E-mail | (Must be xxx@yyy.zzz) |  |
| Push Now           |                       |  |

**Recipient's E-mail**: Enter the destination mail address. The email is used to receive system log, system configuration, security log sent by the device when the Push Now button is pressed (information sent only when pressing the button), but the mail address is not remembered. Note: Please first set correct the SMTP server parameters in Mail Alert.

# Diagnostics

Check the connections, including Ethernet connection, Internet Connection and wireless connection. Click Help link that can lead you to the interpretation of the results and the possible, simply troubleshooting.

| Test the connection to your local network    |          |      |  |
|----------------------------------------------|----------|------|--|
| Test LAN Connection (P3)                     | FAIL     | Help |  |
| Test LAN Connection ( P2 )                   | PASS     | Help |  |
| Test LAN Connection ( P1 )                   | FAIL     | Help |  |
| Test LAN Connection ( P4/EWAN )              | FAIL     | Help |  |
| Test your Wireless Connection                | PASSPASS | Help |  |
| Test the connection to your DSL service prov | ider     |      |  |
| Test xDSL Synchronization                    | PASS     | Help |  |
| Test ATM OAM F5 segment ping                 | PASS     | Help |  |
| Test ATM OAM F5 end-to-end ping              | PASS     | Help |  |
| Test the connection to your Internet service | provider |      |  |
| Test PPP server connection                   | PASS     | Help |  |
| Test authentication with ISP                 | PASS     | Help |  |
| Test the assigned IP address                 | PASS     | Help |  |
| Ping default gateway                         | PASS     | Help |  |
| Ping primary Domain Name Server              | FAIL     | Help |  |

# Fault Management

IEEE 802.1ag Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) is a standard defined by IEEE. It defines protocols and practices for OAM (Operations, Administration, and Maintenance) for paths through 802.1 bridges and local area networks ANs). Fault Management is to uniquely test the VDSL PTM connection; Push service

| Advanced Setup                                             |            |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--|
| ▼ 802.1ag Connectivity Fault Management                    |            |  |
| Parameters                                                 |            |  |
| This diagnostic is only used for xDSL PTM mode.            |            |  |
| Maintenance Domain (MD) Level                              | 2 🗸        |  |
| Destination MAC Address                                    |            |  |
| 802.1Q VLAN ID                                             | 0 [0-4095] |  |
| xDSL Traffic Type                                          | Inactive   |  |
| Test the connection to another Maintenance End Point (MEP) |            |  |
| Loopback Message (LBM)                                     |            |  |
| Find Maintenance End Points (MEPs)                         |            |  |
| Linktrace Message (LTM)                                    |            |  |
| Set MD Level Send Loopback Send Linktrace                  |            |  |

**Maintenance Domain (MD) Level**: Maintenance Domains (MDs) are management spaces on a network, typically owned and operated by a single entity. MDs are configured with Names and Levels, where the eight levels range from 0 to 7. A hierarchal relationship exists between domains based on levels. The larger the domain, the higher the level value.

Maintenance End Point: Points at the edge of the domain, define the boundary for the domain. A MEP sends and receives CFM frames through the relay function, drops all CFM frames of its level or lower that come from the wire side.

Link Trace: Link Trace messages otherwise known as Mac Trace Route are Multicast frames that a MEP transmits to track the path (hop-by-hop) to a destination MEP which is similar in concept to User Datagram Protocol (UDP) Trace Route. Each receiving MEP sends a Trace route Reply directly to the Originating MEP, and regenerates the Trace Route Message.

Loop-back: Loop-back messages otherwise known as Mac ping are Unicast frames that a MEP transmits, they are similar in concept to an Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) Echo (Ping) messages, sending Loopback to successive MIPs can determine the location of a fault. Sending a high volume of Loopback Messages can test bandwidth, reliability, or jitter of a service, which is similar to flood ping. A MEP can send a Loopback to any MEP or MIP in the service. Unlike CCMs, Loop back messages are administratively initiated and stopped.

# Restart

This section lets you restart your router if necessary. Click <sup>shestart</sup> in the low right corner of each configuration page.

| Configuration                         |                                         |  |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--|
| ▼ Restart                             |                                         |  |
| After restarting. Please wait for sev | eral seconds to let the system come up. |  |
| Restart device with                   | O Factory Default Settings              |  |
|                                       | <ul> <li>Current Settings</li> </ul>    |  |
| Restart                               |                                         |  |

If you wish to restart the router using the factory default settings (for example, after a firmware upgrade or if you have saved an incorrect configuration), select Factory Default Settings to reset to factory default settings. Or you just want to restart after the current setting, the select the Current Settings, and Click Restart.

| progress                                   |                              |  |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| progress<br>Do not switch off device durin | g flash update or rebooting. |  |
| total :                                    | 8%                           |  |
|                                            |                              |  |

# **Chapter 4: Troubleshooting**

If your router is not functioning properly, please refer to the suggested solutions provided in this chapter. If your problems persist or the suggested solutions do not meet your needs, please kindly contact your service provider or TeleWell for support.

Problems with the router

| Problem                                               | Suggested Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| None of the LEDs is on when you turn on the router    | Check the connection between the router and the<br>adapter. If the problem persists, most likely it is due<br>to the malfunction of your hardware. Please contact<br>your service provider or TeleWell<br>for technical support. |
| You have forgotten your login username or<br>password | Try the default username "admin" and password<br>"admin". If this fails, you can restore your router to its<br>factory settings by pressing the reset button on the<br>device rear side.                                         |

#### Problems with WAN interface

| Problem                                             | Suggested Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Frequent loss of ADSL line sync<br>(disconnections) | Ensure that all other devices connected to the same<br>telephone line as your router (e.g. telephones, fax<br>machines, analogue modems) have a line filter<br>connected between them and the wall socket (unless<br>you are using a Central Splitter or Central Filter installed<br>by a qualified and licensed electrician), and ensure that<br>all line filters are correctly installed and the right way<br>around. Missing line filters or line filters installed the<br>wrong way around can cause problems with your ADSL<br>connection, including causing frequent disconnections.<br>If you have a back-to-base alarm system you should<br>contact your security provider for a technician to make<br>any necessary changes. |

Problem with LAN interface

| Problem                   | Suggested Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cannot PING any PC on LAN | Check the Ethernet LEDs on the front panel.<br>The LED should be on for the port that has a PC<br>connected. If it does not lit, check to see if the cable<br>between your router and the PC is properly<br>connected. Make sure you have first uninstalled your<br>firewall program before troubleshooting. |
|                           | Verify that the IP address and the subnet mask are consistent for both the router and the workstations.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

www.telewell.fi

MAC OS is a registered Trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Windows 8/7/98, Windows NT, Windows 2000, Windows Me, Windows XP and Windows Vista are registered Trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

| Declaration of | Conf | formity |
|----------------|------|---------|
|----------------|------|---------|

in accordance with the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Act (FTEG) and Directive 1999/5/EC (R&TTE Directive)

The Manufacturer:

TeleWell Oy Kinnarinkatu 1 04430 Järvenpää FINLAND

declares that the product:

TW-EAV510v2 ADSL2+ / VDSL2

complies with the essential requirements of §3 and the other relevant provisions of the FTEG (Article 3 of the R&TTE Directive), when used for its intended purpose.

Harmonised standards: Health and Safety requirements contained in §3 (1) 1. (Article 3 (1) a)) EN60950-1: 2001+A11: 2006, IEC60950-1-2001: 2005

Harmonised standards: Protection requirements with respect to EMC §3 (1) 2, (Article 3 (1) b))

EN 55022:2006/A1:2007 (Class B), EN 61000-3-2: 2006, EN 61000-3-3: 1995+ A1: 2001+ A2: 2005, EN 55024: 1998+A1: 2001+ A2: 2003 (IEC 61000-4-2: 1995+A1: 1998+A2: 2000, IEC 61000-4-3: 2006, IEC 61000-4-4: 2004, IEC 61000-4-5: 2005, IEC 61000-4-6: 2006, IEC 61000-4-8: 1993+A1: 2000, IEC 61000-4-11: 2004 )

Harmonised standards: Measures for the efficient use of the radio frequency spectrum ETSI EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 (2008-04), EN 301 489-17 V1.3.2 (2008-04) EN 300 328 V1.7.1 (2006-10)

Interface specification: Air interface of the radio systems pursuant to  $\S$  3(2) (Article 3(2)) 2.412 — 2.472 GHz

This declaration is issued by:

Järvenpää

6.11.2013

04430 Jārvenpää

(Place)

(Date)

Managing Director TeleWell Oy Finland